The Moon Zone

The Second Step to Divine Providence

Nenad Djordjevic - Talerman
Kadiliya Aili

The Moon Zone

The Second Step to Divine

Providence

NENAD DJORDJEVIC – TALERMAN

KADILIYA AILI

The Moon Zone

The Second Step to Divine Providence

NENAD DJORDJEVIC – TALERMAN

KADILIYA AILI

FALCON BOOKS PUBLISHING LTD

Copyright © 2020 by Nenad Djordjevic – Talerman and Kadiliya Aili
All rights reserved. This book or any portion thereof is not to be reproduced or used in any manner whatsoever without the express written permission of the authors.
First Edition: 2020

Cover artwork by Tanya Robinson

FALCON BOOKS PUBLISHING LTD.
71-75 Shelton Street, Covent Garden,
London, WCH 9JQ

www.falconbookspublishing.com

Copyright © 2020 Nenad Djordjevic – Talerman and Kadiliya Aili

All rights reserved.

ISBN - 13: 9780995769243

Ordering Information:

www.falconbookspublishing.com
Ebook and Paperback are also available on Amazon.com

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Kadiliya (Isis) and I shared our experiences about the Moon Zone in the magical online forum StudioArcanis starting from 20 June 2016. Our plan was to dedicate approximately one day each to explore every Lunar mansion and its relevant angel over a period of 28 days. Because we thought that 28 days in row would have been too intense, we also considered the possibility of dedicating Mondays to investigating the Lunar mansions on 28 successive weeks instead. Finally we chose the first option, even if it seemed to be more demanding. In both cases discipline had to be strong in order to accomplish performing the evocations of all the 28 heads of the Moon Zone.

All the members of the forum were invited to participate, but finally only one member, Moonlit Hermit decided to join our team. He left valuable information about his own experiences on StudioArcanis, which for the most part matched with Isis' and my own.

I had the great pleasure to meet Isis in Shanghai in August 2016. We spent a very brief but unforgettable time together. I was astonished by Isis' personality and spiritual gifts. I do not think that I exaggerate when I say that her communication with spirits is as easy as people's communication between each other. During this meeting, Isis and I agreed to write this book together about Moon magic.

I would like to thank Moonlit Hermit for taking part in this magical experiment on StudioArcanis. I would also like to thank all the other members of StudioArcanis who have over the years inspired my magical path. The list of my friends from Studioarcanis is very long. As I would not like to mention some of them, while leaving others out, I would like to take this opportunity to offer my gratitude to all of the members with whom I have been in contact and shared friendship and experiences over the past 10 years. Nevertheless, I need to mention Gilberto. I thank Gilberto for all the great times, fun, and words of wisdom he shared, in the hope that we will make our idea about the Old Viking Club on some tropical island happen in the coming years.

I am also blessed to have become friends with Tanya Robinson, owner and founder of the Falcon Books Publishing Ltd. In a very short time Tanya has managed to assemble some of the most important contemporary magicians who also happen to be followers of the great Czech adept Franz

Bardon with the intention of restoring genuine spiritual knowledge and wisdom within the Western tradition. Tanya was very kind to publish my book *360 Heads of the Earth Zone: The First Step to Divine Providence.* During our work on this book, I cooperated closely with our grammarian Maxwell Lewis Latham, the historian and translator, with his deep knowledge and insights into the hermetic philosophical tradition. I am grateful to Max for his great contributions, ideas and insights on my previous book about 3*60 heads of the Earth Zone* as well as on this new book about the *Moon Zone*.

When you perform rituals, meditate and write every day, magic becomes your life-style. I offer my thanks to my wife Danica and sons Uros and Dimitrije for not only being patient with me, but also for accepting me for who I am.

~Nenad Djordjevic - Talerman

CONTENTS PAGE

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....v
CONTENTS PAGE.....vii
FOREWORD.....xv
INTRODUCTION.....xvii
1st GENIUS: EBVAP.....1
Evocation Experiences.....5
Warning.....7
2nd GENIUS: EMTIRCHEYUD.....9
Additional Observations Relevant to Emtircheyud's Teachings.....14
Evocation Experiences.....17
Warning.....19
3rd GENIUS: EZHESEKIS.....21
Additional Observations Relevant to Ezhesekis' Teachings about Happiness.....23
Evocation Experiences 23
Warning.....24
4th GENIUS: EMVATIBE.....27
Additional observations relevant to Emvatibe's teachings about protection against enemies.....29
Evocation Experiences 30
Warning.....32
5th GENIUS: AMZHERE.....33
Evocation Experiences 35
Warning.....37
6th GENIUS: ENCHEDE.....39
Additional observations relevant to Enchede's teachings.....42
Evocation Experiences 42
Warning.....44

7th GENIUS: EMRUDUE....45
Evocation Experiences....47
Warning....48
8th GENIUS: ENEYE....49
Additional observations relevant to Eneye's teachings about protection...51
Warning....52
9th GENIUS: EMZHEBYP....53
Additional observations relevant to Emzhebyp's teachings....54
Evocation Experiences....55
Warning....56
10th GENIUS: EMNYMAR....57
Additional observations relevant to Emnymar's teachings about Diana's daughters....59
Evocation Experiences....59
Warning....61
11th GENIUS: EBVEP....63
Additional observations relevant to Ebvap's teaching....65
Evocation Experiences....66
Warning....68
12th GENIUS: EMKEPBE....69
Evocation Experiences....70
Warning....72
House of Peace and Love to the House of Broken Peace and Love....72
13th GENIUS EMCHEBA....75
Additional observations relevant to Emcheba's teaching about some Egyptian Lunar gods....77
Warning....79
14th GENIUS: EZHOBAR....81
Additional Observations Relevant to Ezhobar's Teachings....83
Illusions, Memories, The Imagination and Allegories....85
Evocation Experiences....85

Warning....89
15th GENIUS: EMNEPE....91
Additional Observations Relevant to Emnepe's Teachings....94
Evocation Experiences....95
Warning....99
16th GENIUS: ECHOTASA....101
Additional Observations Relevant to Echotasa's Teachings....103
Evocation Experiences....105
Warning....109
17th GENIUS: EMZHOM....111
Evocation Experiences....113
Warning....118
18th GENIUS : EMZHIT....119
Evocation Experiences....121
Warning....123
19th GENIUS: EMZHEME....125
Additional Observations Relevant to Emzheme's Teachings about Silver....126
Evocation Experiences....129
Warning....132
20th GENIUS: ETSACHEYE....133
Additional Observations Relevant to Etsacheye's Teachings....135
Some Other Lunar Gods and Goddesses....136
Evocation Experiences....137
Warning....139
21st GENIUS: ETAMREZH....141
Evocation Experiences....143
Warning....146
22nd GENIUS: RIVATIM....147
Additional Observations Relevant to Rivatim's Teachings about Flying to the Moon....150

Additional Observations Relevant to Rivatim's Teachings about Monday....150
Evocation Experiences....151
Warning....155
23rd GENIUS: LITEVICHE....157
Evocation Experiences....158
Warning....160
24th GENIUS: ZHEVEKIYEV....161
Additional Observations Relevant to Zhevekiyev's Teachings about the Childlike Spirits of the Moon....164
Evocation Experiences....164
Warning....166
25th GENIUS: LAVEMEZHU....167
There are Actually Three Spirits with the Name Aziel....167
Additional Observations Relevant with Lavemezhu's Teaching about Agricultural Astrology....170
Evocation Experiences....170
Warning....172
26th GENIUS: EMPEBYN....173
Additional Observations Relevant to Empebyn's Teachings....176
Evocation Experiences....177
Warning....179
27th GENIUS: EMZHABE....181
Emzhabe teaches the basics of following subjects....183
Additional Observations Relevant to Emzhabe's Teachings about Lunar Stones and Crystals....183
Other Additional Observations Relevant to Emzhabe's Teachings....184
Four Main Planes of Yesod....186
Evocation Experiences....187
Warning....188

28th GENIUS: EMZHER.....189
Additional Observations Relevant to Emzher's Teachings.....192
The Magician Can conjure Them This Way.....196
Evocation Experiences 198
Warning.....200
APPENDIX: Agrippa (Occult Philosophy.....201
AUTHOR'S FINAL REMARKS 223
INDEX OF FACULTIES, SUBJECTS AND KEYS.....225

FOREWORD

This book is a follow-up of my first book *360 Heads of the Earth Zone - The First Step to Divine Providence.* It should hopefully be helpful for the reader to better understand:

— Yesod from the magical point of view
— The Moon's rhythms, phases and cycles
— Moon magic
— Analogies between the Moon and Lunar colours, oils, plants, stones and animals
— Analogies between the Moon and tarot
— Lunar concepts and phenomena (foundation, astral illusions, the water of Yesod, dreams, imagination and fantasy)
— Shaddai El Chai.

This book also includes the following topics:

— Lunar people and civilisations
— The different planes of the Moon
— Lunar angels and different Lunar angelic orders
— Greek, Roman, Egyptian Moon gods and Lunar deities in other traditions
— Lunar astrology
— The functions of the 28 Lunar mansions from the magical point of view

Finally, this book can hopefully provide a chance for a magician to be:

— Initiated into the Moon Zone
— Trained to travel to the Moon and to experience astral and mental wanderings around the Moon Zone
— Successful at evocating the Archangel Gabriel and other Lunar spirits

— Familiar with 28 heads of the Moon zone
— Effective with banishing the negative influences of the Moon

~Nenad Djordjevic – Talerman

INTRODUCTION

The concept of 28 (or 29) Lunar mansions was used since ancient times by the Babylonians, Egyptians, Indians, Chinese, Greeks, Arabians as part of their astrological and calendric systems. This system was also adopted by a few notable medieval Arabic and European magicians who argued that the 28 mansions of the Moon are governed by their 28 related Lunar spirits. Those spirits were called ‘heads’ by the Arabic Picatrix, while the European magical tradition (Agrippa, Lemegeton, Solomon’s books, Liber Juratus, Moses’ books and F. Barett) regarded them as ‘angels’. Franz Bardon called them ‘heads’ in the manner they had been regardedtt by the Arabian medieval magicians.

Picatrix (the name of a book and also a pseudonym of its author) argued that each of the 28 Lunar heads exerted both positive and negative influences over our planet. Picatrix instructed the magician how to make proper amulets and effective talismans in order to evoke each one of those 28 spirits.

The Picatrix, was probably written in the middle of the 11th century originally, translated into Spanish and then into Latin during the 13th century. This masterpiece of Arabian magical literature strongly enriched the European magical heritage. The medieval European magical view of Moon magic was highly influenced by the Picatrix. Following the Picatrix’s pattern, European magicians named most of the 28 angels of the Moon after their related Arabian names from the Picatrix.

Arabian and European magicians argued that the very same Lunar spirits spread both good and evil influences. For example, Tagriel destroys buildings, but also makes people live in love and unity. Bethnael watches over safe trips but also divorces married couples. Egibiel heals people, but can also be vengeful and wrathful. Barbiel is an angel with seemingly no positive characteristics at all, while on the other hand, Adriel appears to have no negative connotations.

The medieval magical concept of these very same angels being both good and evil can easily confuse the minds of modern magicians. Medieval magicians ascribed so many different and antagonistic functions to the 28 angels of the Moon, that today one cannot possibly be certain which of them might be perceived as good and which of them are not.

Franz Bardon rejected the above mentioned medieval concept, arguing instead that good spirits do not spread unfavourable and negative influences and that their actions are always good. According to Franz Bardon, bad influences are spread by counter-genii of the good spirits. He emphasised that each of the 28 heads of the Moon Zone has his own counter-genius. They can be distinguished by observing their influences and actions. If they spread negative influences, then they are "counter genii."

Franz Bardon purposefully distanced these angels' names from their Arabic and Christianised roots. Even though Bardon did not explain his motive behind their names' alteration, he quite obviously found it necessary to keep a distance from the prior magical paradigm. We may assume that during his numerous experiments with Moon magic, Bardon observed that the good angels could not be connected to evil acts. It is also highly probable that the angels themselves dislike it when magicians use their names for malevolent purposes. Whatever the reasons were, the 28 heads of the Moon Zone appear in Franz Bardon's book under the new names (Ebvap, Enchede, Lavemezhu, Empebyn, Emzhabe, etc), while the older names (Geriz, Nedeyraphe, Aziel, Tagriel, Abliemel etc.) were abandoned.

The Lunar angels from the Arabian and Western traditions and the heads of the Moon Zone are the same spirits, even though they now have different names. Emzhabe, the head of the 27th Lunar mansion, confirmed to me that they are the same beings by handing me a special list of their names and sigils to read. Furthermore, any magician with certain experience of Moon magic may confirm the same thing for his or herself.

Franz Bardon refused to give the names and functions of the 28 counter-genii, as he was afraid that some irresponsible magicians could abuse negative Lunar forces and knowledge. Nevertheless, if magicians want to satisfy their curiosity about the names of counter-genii, they should start with the source of their original appearance, which is the Picatrix.

This book is written as a practical magical guide. It has 28 chapters, each of them is named after its related head of the Lunar mansion. The chapters consist of the following elements:

— The head's Arabian and medieval European names

— The names and the positions of their relevant mansions in the sky and in relation to the Earth Zone
— Their talismans or images and descriptions of their magic, appearances and faculties
— The main characteristics of the counter-genii and their malevolent influences are also observed at the end of each chapter. Talismans and images which were traditionally used for malevolent purposes are presented in the Warning section of each entry

Alongside their traditional names, we have also given a modern name to each of the 28 mansions of the Moon. For example, the 1st mansion is traditionally called Alnath (Horns of Aries), but we also gave it a modern name: the House of Safe Beginnings, in the belief that it can be of more practical value in magical operations.

Each chapter also consists of a short history from my own experiences with Moon magic, in the hope to encourage the reader's own explorations of the Moon Zone. The co-author of this book (Isis) disclosed some of her own remarkable experiences aiming to inspire the reader to meet some of the most fantastic beings from our part of the universe that inhabit the Moon zone.

Isis and I hope that even a casual reader will find some interesting information about the Moon in this book.

We wish all of our readers to always follow positive vibrations from the Moon.

~Talerman

The Moon Zone

The Second Step to Divine Providence

1ST GENIUS

EBVAP

Arabian name: Geriz

Western tradition: Geniel

Ebvap is the head of the 1st Mansion: Alnath (the Horns of Aries) -

The House of Safe Beginnings – 0°0'0" - 12°51'22" Aries

Position of the 1st Mansion in the Moon Zone: Bordering the Earth Zone.

Talismans and images of the First Lunar Mansion were traditionally used for malevolent purposes, so they are presented in the Warning section of this entry.

Ebvap is an androgyne. Despite traditional descriptions of Ebvap as being a man, this spirit may also appear as a woman, or even as a male and female at the same time. This genius is very tall, slim and has an incredibly handsome face. This ancient, extremely lucid and powerful intelligence has cream-coloured eyes and dark hair. Ebvap usually wears a long robe which is reflective like the surface of a mirror. Ebvap will most probably not appear if you are not good enough at your practical and theoretical knowledge about Moon magic and evocations. The reason for this

is simple. Like so many other spirits, Ebvap dislikes teaching things which are already available in books.

Ebvap is the main initiator into Moon magic. This spirit guards all new beginnings, steps and projects, so you may ask Ebvap for help when you are starting something new. Ebvap ignites the initial fire needed for a successful start. If you feel down, you might revive your enthusiasm with Ebvep in the name of Shaddai El Chai! Ebvap can quickly replace potentially malevolent Lunar influences in order to bring people: along a safe journey, have a peaceful home, a happy family, good friends, a good harvest, a greater abundance of goods, successful trade, excellent health, self-confidence, intuition, psychic powers and an understanding of the subconscious.

According to the Picatrix (1.4.2), this spirit watches over the safe beginnings of journeys. Ebvap is indeed one of the main guardians of travellers. If you start your journey when the Moon is in Alnath, ask Ebvap to be your guardian! This genius will then make your journey both safe and interesting. It was said that on the day of the 1st Moon Mansion: “The wise men start journeys and take care of their health”. If you intend to travel alone, but you are ill, Ebvap will discourage you from travelling and encourage you to stay home and recover instead. If your family members are not comfortable with your journey and are worried about their own safety while you are away, Ebvab will also encourage you to postpone your plans until you are all well. With this spirit, your health and safety always comes first. Ebvap will encourage you to start new projects only when you are at your full strength. This genius also watches over the effective administration of medicines, so you may ask her for help when medicine fails to be effective.

Ebvap is also a great spirit to ask for help if you want to initiate into the Tree of Life. You will typically initiate into Malkuth (the Earth Zone) first, and into Yesod (the Moon Zone) next. Nevertheless, Ebvap can help you connect to the Archangel Gabriel in order for you to get initiated into the Moon Zone first, if that is your particular wish or if you need to. When that happens the Archangel Gabriel and Ebvap can quickly inspire your initiation into the Earth Zone too. Soon after the first evocation of Ebvap, the magician may start exploring the etheric part of the Moon (which in the cabala is called Assiah or Expression of Yesod). There might be nothing alive in the physical plane of the Moon, but a part of Ebvap’s mission is to demonstrate that the

astral dimensions of the Moon Zone are full of life. As far as modern science is concerned, the material part of the Moon is not a hospitable region for sustaining life, biologically. Nevertheless, its astral regions offer all possible conditions to support astral life forms which might not be observable by our physical senses, but can be reached through magic.

Ebvap, being one of the great initiators into Lunar astrology, inspired our ancestors to explore the Moon and create first calendars. Many segments of Lunar astrology are complicated and difficult to understand, but after the first successful evocation of Ebvap, you may notice how your capacity of understanding this subject naturally and spontaneously increases.

This is a guardian of many astronomers from both the Moon Zone and the Earth Zone. In this day and age, many astronomers from our world do not see that life might be possible on the Moon and other planets, since they search for scientific evidence based on our world's five senses. The root of their skepticism goes back to the ancient Greek philosopher Anaxagoras who said that everything has a natural explanation. Anaxagoras maintained that the Moon is not a living being (Achilles Tatius, Introduction to Aratus' Phaenomena, 1.13), but a large stone, while the Sun is a hot stone (Plato, Apology, 26d-26e). Even though many modern astronomers tend to reject even the possibility that spirits exist, Ebvap seems not to mind that too much, so he continues to support their studies about the Moon.

Ebvap helps magicians' understanding of tides and electric and magnetic fluids of the Moon. With this genius' help, the magician may become a master of the tides and motions of the Moon. If the Moon stopped influencing the Earth, the blood would stop circulating, rivers would freeze and plants would stop growing, which would all lead to the extinction of life on our planet instantaneously.

Ebvap is also one of the greatest writers and artists from the Moon Zone. So if you want to write, paint or compose music, you would find in Ebvap one of the best possible teachers.

This spirit may also show you your own alternate history and how your probable alternate lives would look if you had made some different decisions in the past.

Ebvap is a great psychopomp too. The 1st Moon Mansion, Alnath, is a huge region. It is actually the bordering area between the Earth and the

Moon, so there you may find many passageways, paths, tunnels, bridges and corridors connecting one zone to another. During your early attempts to reach some higher Lunar dimensions, you may end up walking around its lower astral regions instead. There the fog may prevent you from seeing things around you clearly. Its fog can be so dense that it would also make it difficult for you to walk sometimes. A little of what people might manage to spot there would also often be somewhat misshapen. You might also see some spirits there in their etheric forms, but at first, it might not be possible to observe their true figures. It might also be very difficult to get in touch with them, as they often move very fast. You might even spot how some of them are on their way down, quickly, to the Earth for reincarnation or a visit. It can be very hard to explore those lower planes of the Moon, but if you are truly interested in them, Ebvap may find a proper guide for you from whom you may learn how to do it without having to experience hard times and big difficulties. Once you reach the higher astral regions of the Moon, it will be much easier for you to move around.

You may observe that there are many towns in Alnath. After you reach the higher Lunar ground, you will likely find some spirits nearby. If you are not quite sure where you are, ask them for confirmation that you are on the Moon. Ask them also where to find Ebvap, and they will probably show you the way to that spirit. That being said, once you step on the Moon for the first time, Ebvap may meet you there personally.

Additional observations relevant to Ebvap's teaching about lower and higher regions of the Moon: The Bulgarian mystic Omraam Michael Aivanhov has advised his students to pass through the lower plane of the Moon as quickly as possible in order to reach the higher Moon's regions promptly.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

During this evocation Ebvap asked me to give him everything that I had ever written about the Moon in my lifetime. Suddenly, a few books and a lot of articles about the Moon appeared in my hands, so I handed them all over to him. I was very surprised. Even though those papers seemed to be doubtlessly mine, I was also sure that I had not written them down that way. I had not published any work about the Moon yet, so how could I possibly have all those papers with me? Ebvap explained to me that they were shaped by my own thoughts about the Moon and that they were a collection of everything that I had ever said or written online about the Moon. He said he would examine my papers and give his opinion about them later.

A few moments later, I suddenly appeared in a school as a teacher. When I looked around the classroom, I saw a few higher selves of my friends. I heard Ebvap telling me that they had only a little understanding of magic, so he asked me to teach them about the four elements and elemental beings. I am not sure what Ebvap thought about my lecture, because this was also when my session ended.

Kadiliya

The moment I opened my eyes, I seemed to be standing on a bridge. This bridge was white and narrow, but very long. There was nothing underneath me, just air, so it seemed. Above me was a giant Moon. I felt like I could almost touch it. The closer I got to the Moon, the more clearly I saw a man standing there wearing a long robe. When I arrived, this man came up to me greeting me. I asked if he was Ebvap and he confirmed that it was him with a very kind smile. We started walking and I was about to ask him a question, but he spoke first saying, “Welcome. Welcome back.”

We came to a tall round building that seemed very old because it was falling apart. There were no doors or windows. Some of its parts seemed as though they were broken and yet the building looked like it was supposed to be that way. We went inside and I saw some people reading books. It was a giant library. The books were perfectly stacked all the way to the top, but the centre of the building had a hole. Those people who were reading were standing in the air and walking in the air to get to the next book. I honestly didn't know what to say, because I was amazed with the architecture of the place and also with how many books were in that space. Ebvap turned to me and said, "That whole section is yours. Thank you for contributing to the selections we have here". I was very confused, so I asked, "What do you mean by contribution?" He replied, "Those books up there in that section are yours. Over many lifetimes you have given us many of your books, findings, experiences and understanding about different realms and dimensions. Here, let me show you." We walked up to that section. They did not have names or anything, but I felt a vibe like: They're mine but also aren't. He pulled out a book and opened it. It was an art book. I instantly remembered a piece of artwork I had worked on in my dreams. He pulled out another book. There were lots of drawings and writings in it. I asked, "So, some time ago I contributed with my artwork?" And he replied, "Oh yes, in fact many artworks." I continued, "But doesn't this place already have everything you need?" He laughed but did not answer me. I looked at a few more books and I recognised my own writing, my artwork, and they were real. I just did not know that they had been kept here. It was such a long time ago. He pointed outside for me to look somewhere. I turned around and looked, but I did not see what he was trying to show me, so he walked with me outside.

We came to a giant lake which seemed like it went on forever. It reflected tiny silver sparkles. I asked if there was anything I could do for them or if there was anything else they could teach me about, but Ebvap smiled and waved, then slowly disappeared.

WARNING

The Picatrix's talisman: A black man with his hair tied back and dressed in black clothes, standing as an upright warrior, on his feet, holding a lance in his right hand.

Agrippa's talisman: A black man in a garment made of hair, throwing a small lance with his right hand.

Bruno's image: An Ethiopian in an iron chair, girded with a cord belt, throwing a dart.

Black magic can turn the **House of Safe Beginnings** into the **House of Risky Starts and Disasters**. According to the Picatrix (4.9.29), the wrathful aspect of Geriz watches over discord between partners. It can also cause servants to flee. Worst of all, it can also cause murders.

An immature magician might get some weird ideas about how to bring destruction upon other people with the help of negative Lunar influences from this Mansion.

Life on the Earth is unthinkable without Lunar rays, but to be directly exposed to them while you are exploring their sources on the Moon might be unpleasant and can even seriously harm an inexperienced magician, physically. To explore the reflections and influences of Lunar forces upon Earth is one thing, but to have a first-hand experience with them on the Moon is something quite different and it cannot be achieved without proper spiritual guides. Ask Ebvap to help you with that if you wish to further explore this topic!

2ND GENIUS
EMTIRCHEYUD

Arabian name: Enedil

Western tradition: Enediel

The Picatrix's talisman: A crowned king.

Agrippa's talisman: A crowned king.

Bruno's image: An enthroned king, lifting a prostrated man with his sceptre.

Emtircheyud is the head of the 2nd Mansion: Allothaim or Albochan (the Stomach of Aries) –

The House of Life and Concord – 21°42'12" - 25°42'51" Aries

Position of the 2nd Mansion in the Moon Zone: Bordering the Earth Zone.

Emtircheyud is one of the mightiest governors of the Moon Zone. This genius often appears as king wearing a crown and a long robe. On less formal occasions, he was also seen in brown clothes wearing a hat with a wide brim. He has very short, straight hair. He is young looking and is very intelligent. It is most favourable to evoke Emtircheyud during the Waxing

Moon, because it will be easier to meet him then, especially if you are a beginner.

Emtircheyud teaches about: Moon magic, light bodies and souls, agricultural astrology, all the phases of the Moon, and mediation. He is also one of the best teachers of the Moon's etheric region. This genius is one of the most important guardians of women (especially if they are pregnant). He also guards prosperity and concord between people.

In actual fact, Emtircheyud covers most topics about Moon magic. The first Lunar genius Ebvap is the main initiator into the Moon mysteries, so Emtircheyud, as the second Lunar genius, has a mission to teach about the second step in the Moon magic (which covers a lot of different tasks and keys, but most of them are related to the mystery of life).

As the Second Mansion falls during a Waxing or Full Moon, do not hesitate to ask Emtircheyud to help you with all possible magical things related to Moon magic, because he covers them all! You may also use this period to achieve astral projection or evoke fairies. They are usually attracted by: carnation, cloves, lavender, chrysanthemums, sunflowers, roses, apples, oaks and willows. If you are outside at night, Emtircheyud can help you find a fairy circle. When you step inside of it during the Full Moon, your wish might come true. If you believe in witch lore, you may also consider going around a fairy circle nine times in order to make fairies visible.

Among Emtircheyud's many mysteries, life on our planet is at the centre of them all. According to his teachings, biological life had not yet been developed on the Earth when the Moon separated from our planet. After the division between them had taken place, the Moon did not develop biological forms of life, but it did help the Earth evolve its own first life-forms based on material, biological and organic existences.

This genius has written many books about the Moon. One of his most important books is about the 28 Lunar angels. This book has an illustration of him as a mighty king on the front cover. In this book you may surely read many untold mysteries about the Moon. Agrippa, Bardon, and some other authors were directly inspired by this book while they were writing about the Moon.

According to Franz Bardon (*Practice of Magical Evocation*, p.210 [Votavova's edition, 1991]), Emtircheyud is responsible for "controlling the

rhythm in our physical world". In other words, this genius teaches about how different Lunar rhythms may affect the physical plane and life on our planet. Without the Moon, there would certainly be no life. Archaeological discoveries suggest that people might have learnt how to observe Lunar rhythms and phases as far back as 37,000 years ago. Old manuscripts also noted that all the things which reinforce the blooming of life are perpetually supported by Emtircheyud. As is written in the medieval manuscript "Ashmole 396", when the Moon is in the Second Mansion it is good to sow seeds, but it is not good to plant trees. In the Picatrix (1.4.3), this angel presides over: the digging of successful wells, finding hidden treasures and planting wheat.

Most magicians agree that the prosperity of work is another very important field of this genius's influences. The astrologer Alexandre Volguine confirmed in 1974 that it is good to make pentacles for the discovery of springs and treasures when the Moon is in the Second Mansion.

When it comes to the Moon phases, the magician may, for example, ask him why the Moon is more potent as it grows. His answers to that question will most probably surprise you, because he knows how to articulate in a way that has never been seen or heard of in our reality on Earth.

All the mysteries about the Full Moon may also be revealed by this genius. The Full Moon has traditionally been the best time for the Lunar magic especially if the magician wanted to achieve: positive thinking, love, friendship, healing, travelling and having an abundance of things. So, if you want to achieve any of these things, Emtircheyud can help. Just remember to conjure him during the Full Moon phase. The main problem with the Full Moon is that it lasts only for 24 hours, so many magicians do this one day before and one day after its appearance in the sky for certain magical purposes. Emtircheyud can also help people empower their magic during these three essential and important days.

Many magicians pay special attention to the Moon's Waning phases because they might be at their most vulnerable to black magic then. During this phase, you may ask Emtircheyud to banish all the bad demons from your life, repulse all the evil influences and remove: illnesses, bad habits, negative thought patterns, jealousy and envy. Picture the Moon taking everything negative away while it's waning! Feel sure that once the Moon disappears

from the sky all negative influences will also vanish with it. As the master of the Lunar phases and rhythms, Emtircheyud has many original stories to tell about the Waning Moon and how it is seen from the perspectives of different traditions all around the world.

In his Lunar region you may find a lot of guardians of life. They are connected to everything that grows and multiplies on our Earth. These rigorous energy-workers take their job very seriously as all life on the Earth depends partly on them. Part of their job is to transfer solar and other cosmic energies towards the Earth in order to make life possible on our planet. These spirits are not only ready to demonstrate to us how they do it, but they can also tune us into some very specific Lunar flows in order to make us masters of life as well. Emtircheyud is directly ruled by the Divine name of Shaddai El Chai. He may teach the magician how to transform all manifestations of the upper spheres into life forms as they descend towards the Earth.

Emtircheyud often encourages people to treat everyone (especially women) with respect. This angel can help you have good relations with your: wife, girlfriend, female friends and female members of your family. Ask Emtircheyud for help if you see a female friend having issues with her mental health or suffering from menstrual problems and hysteria. Evoke Emtircheyud, wear his sigil and listen carefully to his instructions on how you can heal or help your female friends.

In many languages the words for the Moon and the menstruation cycle are similar and in some cases identical. Ask Emtircheyud to explain why the 9 months of pregnancy are linked to the Moon and the number 9! Because he is the best expert on life in the Moon Zone, his answers may surprise you, especially as he would not tell you about things which have already been written in books from our world's reality.

This gentle angel encourages magicians to remove hate from their own and other people's hearts. Magicians from the past already experienced this angel's role in removing anger and inspiring reconciliation. According to the Picatrix (4.9.30), reconciliation is the main point why this angel was conjured in the first place: "Thou, O Enedil, drive away this anger with [person's name] from me, and let me be reconciled with him (or her), and let my petition be agreeable to him (or her)." Something which is related to this angel's talisman, which the Picatrix has pointed out is that it should be used

against the wrath of very important persons. Emtircheyud certainly inspires magicians to make peace with their superiors, to avoid arguments, and to be in harmony with other people, friends and family members. His role in maintaining good relations with superiors has been especially noted, so if you happen to argue with your bosses, ask this angel for help. He may even help you become a spiritual teacher to your superiors if that is your wish. Additionally, Emtircheyud may also assist you to be on friendly terms with dignitaries (presidents, kings, prime-ministers, etc.), if you are in their service. According to the contemporary astrologer Christopher Warnock, the Second Lunar Mansion "foretells a positive resolution to conflict" and "can also indicate that this is a good time to seek a favour, particularly from someone in a position of authority." This astrologer also suggests that when the Moon is in the Second Mansion the "time may be ripe for asking an employer for a raise, or seeking a favourable ruling from a judge."

This genius can also offer his assistance as a psychopomp and guide the magician anywhere around the Moon Zone. He can also send you back in time giving you an opportunity to revisit your past. Emtircheyud's region is one of the most intense and mystical parts of the Moon. It is very dynamic and yet balanced, as it is in perfect equilibrium with all other sephirot on the Tree of Life. This part of the Moon receives subtle and yet powerful and creative energies from Kether via Tipharet (the Sun Zone on the Tree of Life), which then gets transferred down to the Earth Zone into our material world. On the Moon, Emtircheyud oversees the vital importance of flora and fauna of our Earth since from his regions the activation of the whole organic life takes place to create the Earth's biosphere.

Franz Bardon has said that Emtircheyud cooperates with some heads of the Earth Zone in controlling the rhythm in our physical world. He did not mention names of the heads he had in mind, but according to our research they ought to be: Kiliki, Opollogon and Ramage. The first three Lunar Mansions bordering the Earth Zone, from our planet's side, belong to the three named heads. In those border regions magicians may learn everything they might like to know about the creation of life on our planet and the etheric connections between the Moon and the Earth Zone. Many spirits from those areas can teach you about the importance of the ether for life. So they teach about the Hindu principle of prana (life energy that penetrates all nature and

living beings) and Chinese Qi (the vital energy and cosmic spirit that penetrates and brings life to all things). Ask them to elaborate upon any question that you might wish to know about the origin and purpose of life! If you want to start practising Moon magic, Kiliki is one of the best spirits from the Earth Zone to ask for help. Opollogon's region is one of the largest bordering territories between the Earth and Moon zones and is very moon-like. In Opollogon's temples, you might see priests from both the Earth and the Moon performing Divine Liturgy together on 7° Aries and some other special dates and festivals. Ramage's region looks more like it is located on the Moon than on the Earth. The sky is silvery-dark there and Lunar symbols can be seen everywhere.

Emtircheyud can also help you create a peaceful place for your study, even if there is disruption all around you. This genius will not let other people harm your progress. Ask him for help if you find yourself wasting your time on the Internet or paying attention to things which do not concern you!

Additional Observations Relevant to Emtircheyud's Teachings

Life-Giving Source

Some ancient sages knew that Lunar rhythms regulate: bodily fluids, tides, rain, fertility, menstrual cycles and growth of plants. They were aware of the Moon's ability to influence movements of the ocean and human souls alike, and also cause the multiplying of all flora and fauna on the Earth. Among them, Pliny the Elder recognised the Moon as being the most essential point of all mundane rhythms, so he called the Moon *spiritus sidus*: the "star of the breath of life" (*Natural History*, 2.102) and also said that the Moon circulates the blood in our metabolisms.

2ND GENIUS: EMTIRCHEYUD

Pregnancy

Various ancient sages knew that the Moon was the source of all fertility upon Earth and that it could also enhance pregnancy. The Zohar (3.296) talking about the Moon, explains: “All laws, all juices, all powers are united here. All powers of existence pass through this point through the organs of reproduction.” Even though today it is mostly seen as a superstition, women from the past were very much inspired to sleep with their partner under the moonlight when they wanted to have children, and also used to cover themselves with pearls and shells for this purpose too.

Waxing Moon

The sages of old observed that the Waxing Moon attracts abundance, so they used that time to focus on beginnings, new enterprises and good luck. They also used this phase to cut their hair. The ancient Egyptians bowed three times at the appearance of the Waxing Moon in the sky referring to: Osiris, Isis and Horus. Some people still make a wish by turning a silver coin around in their pockets or inside their wallets when they see the Waxing Moon. When it appears on Monday, it brings good luck and good weather. The Greater Solomon’s Key (1.2) points out that the magician should evoke spirits when the Moon is 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 or 14 days old; while the other days are not beneficial for evocation. The 6th day of the Waxing Moon was important for the Druids too. Angels appeared to Abraham on the 4th day of the Waxing Moon. Slavic nymphs like to dance during the Waxing Moon, but their laughter may disturb men’s minds. The Waxing Moon is very significant for all of the magician’s magical work of materialisation and manifestation. The magician should avoid facing the Waxing Moon, standing in front of a window or between the breaks of treetops as being there might not be portentous at that time. The Waxing Moon is the harbinger of 20 days of rain and wind when it appears on a Saturday and it portends flooding until the end of the month when it appears on a Sunday

Full Moon

— Holi was celebrated in India for two days in March, with dancing and singing. Indian sages honoured the Full Moon as a protector of their cows. When Krishna appears in the forest during the Full Moon, his devotees (the gopi) would leave their jobs, family, homes and physical bodies to join him in dance and play.

— Theravada Buddhists celebrate the Full Moon once a year, in April or May, when they observe important events from the Buddha's life.

— The Chinese ghost festival (guijie) is celebrated all over East Asia during the 7th Lunar calendar month.

— Eliphas Levi writes in his "History of Magic" that the magician might prepare his elixir of life if he withdraws from the world in May during the Full Moon. He should then stay among nature for 40 days drinking the May dew and eating plants.

— - Alice Bailey was 15 years old when she was invited in 1895 to attend the ceremony of the "Full Moon of May" in the Himalayas. She had been so fascinated by this experience that she formed her Arcana school which organised group meditations during the Full Moon.

Waning Moon

— Britons of older times used ophioglossum lusitanicum during the Waning Moon because they believed that its substance could remove a snake's poison.

— Witches from Europe and America used chrysanthemums as they believed that this plant could banish evil spells.

— If a modern Wiccan is attacked during the Waning Moon, she might protect herself with chrysanthemums or with its bud.

— Tibetan Buddhists see the Waning Moon as a period of powerful negative energy, female energy and the yin phase. The 25th day of the

Lunar month, “Dakini Day” is connected to the enlightened female energy and some lamas practice it upon that day.

— In Slavic cultures it was believed that if a child was born during the Moon’s least visible phase, a boy would become a werewolf and a girl a vampire.

— The Zohar warns that the demon Lilith is especially active during the Waning Moon.

EVOCATION EXPERIENCES

TALERMAN

As I was failing to evoke some spirits from the Earth Zone, surprisingly enough I heard someone telling me: “Leave the Earth. It is now time for the Second Mansion.” Soon afterwards I appeared somewhere on the Moon. The black sky was covered by silver cosmic lights. Its black mountains were composed of strange oval shapes and some of them looked like pyramids. They covered the landscape all the way to the horizon. Suddenly, Emtircheyud appeared in front of me as a crowned king from centuries past. He showed me many different things on the Moon, but first he sent me back in time so that I could play with my son who was 1 year old again.

It was then that this genius showed me his grimoire about the 28 Lunar angels. He let me read it, but regrettably I forgot most of it. Hopefully, I kept some things which I read in my subconscious. All of a sudden, the book disappeared from my hands, and I heard Emtircheyud asking me if I wanted to join his expedition which was about to explore the Moon Zone. His expedition had many members. I accepted his invitation, but my session was over before we set off.

This genius also likes to organise parties, and another time when I was exploring the Second Mansion, he invited me to be his guest. The party was in a tavern and had a very loud atmosphere. Everybody was drinking, singing and talking loudly, but when they saw me, everyone fell silent.

Emtircheyud came up to me to introduce me to his friends, among whom there were a few other heads of the Moon Zone.

Kadiliya

I saw a triangle with a golden spiral inside it which was spinning slowly. I looked at the spiral for a while, but then, and I was not sure why, I noticed that I was walking up a spiral staircase. I stopped and looked around. I seemed to be inside a tightly-spaced tower going upwards. The walls had a specific golden symbol all over them. There was a tall window without glass, so I looked outside. From here I saw lots of towers but I could not see what was beneath. I started walking up until I reached the top. There was a red door that had "Emtircheyud" written on it in golden letters. I went to knock on it but my hand just went through the door. I was puzzled and tried it again and the same thing happened. I stood there for a short while, then went inside. Something pulled at me a little bit and I was standing in a round shaped room.

There were two men present. One was sitting on a fancy red chair, wearing medieval puffy red clothes. He had curly short hair and small facial features. His body was also small. I asked him if he was Emtircheyud and he replied, "No, but he is," and pointed to the man standing next to him. That man was wearing a long beige coloured robe with golden embroidery all over it.

Emtircheyud invited me to go with him and we walked towards a wall which turned into a door. We walked through it and found ourselves standing in space. I told him why I had come and he started to talk about the light body, saying that it is another aspect of the soul, and that those two are deeply connected to each other. Emtircheyud continued, "The soul has certain attributes and the light body is just one of them. The more you use the light body, the stronger it becomes and eventually it will wake up. When it wakes up, that is when the real materialisation of thoughts and intentions take place. You can actually see something which looks like an aura around some people but is slightly denser than that. It is the light body. It provides a layer of space and time. When it is activated, it creates a safe space, time or dimension that either can be used for personal space detachment from everything and everyone or for a specific purpose. Think of it as an office space. Whatever

purpose you want to use it for, it can create for it, while providing the correct feel to it. The light body is made of the same composition as the soul. It cannot be harmed because it is against the laws of time and space for it to do so. Yet it can be influenced, but only if the person allows it to be. It is also connected to the centre of the heart. The light body can provide space for healing and creativity. If you use the light body more often with awareness and trust, you can awaken it, which also means that it will then become aware of your commands and awareness. Treat your relationship with your light body with respect and trust and learn how to love it." As he went on, I saw the light body, visually. He recommended using the light body during meditations, any magical work, dream work and for healing. At the end he said that people know very little about the soul. He was quite enthusiastic about teaching all this to me.

Warning

Black magic can turn the **House of Life and Concord into the House of Degenerative Life Forms and Discord.** According to the Picatrix (1.4.3), wrathful Enedil presides over destroying unfinished buildings, making men rage against each other, and improves the incarceration of slaves. The medieval manuscript "Ashmole 396" contains a warning that when the Moon is in this Mansion, you should not wed, take new fellowship, buy neither cows or sheep, plant trees nor wear clothes. This manuscript has also underlined that "if you are taken prisoner, you are likely to be imprisoned for a long time." Agrippa (Occult Philosophy, 2.33) and some other medieval sources also agree about how this Mansion is particularly perilous to prisoners. Thus, provided that they have good reasons for doing so, magicians may ask this angel to prolong the sentences of prisoners and make their lives in prison as difficult as possible.

All medieval sources also warn that it is perilous to travel on water when the Moon is in the Second Mansion. The last century astrologer Alexandre Volguine warns people not to travel on water during that day in order to prevent painful events such as "death, exile, or bad business dealings." Black magicians can do the exact opposite in order to use that day to endanger the lives of their enemies if they travel on water. They may also

try to disturb relations among friends and escalate some of their minor misunderstandings into very serious arguments. Maybe the worst thing that the black magician might be thinking of trying to do is to prevent Lunar life-giving rays from reaching the Earth or even to deform them in order to make new creations look unhealthy and degenerate once they manifest upon the Earth.

Many Lunar spirits often operate in the etheric part of the Earth from where they strongly influence our lives, but not all of them are benevolent. Malevolent spirits can escalate minor problems to massive proportions, especially when the Moon is in the Second Mansion. The magician who is ready to abuse Emtricheyud's knowledge can create all kinds of problems for other people. In a matter of seconds, the black magician could be able to make an energetic person extraordinarily aggressive or a mildly melancholic person deeply depressed. We can freely say that some Lunar spirits are evil alchemists because they are able to transform people's patriotism into extreme chauvinism and love for God into religious fanaticism. They can even transform love into hate and tranquility into rage easily. If you notice these particular tendencies in or around you, ask at once Emtircheyud to banish the bad demons that are provoking them.

When the Second Mansion occurs during the New Moon, some wizards and witches might get tempted to draw dark and demonic powers from the Moon. Some magicians may take advantage of some people who are sensitive to the Full Moon. During the Full Moon phase in the Second Mansion, they may also use this opportunity to cause people to temporarily lose their minds.

If magicians decide to go along these or similar perilous avenues, they will in all probability end up miserably alone. And there is a saying on the Moon: "One who abuses the powers of the Moon will also die alone on the Earth and one who dies alone on the Earth will remain alone on the Moon or anywhere else throughout all eternity."

3RD GENIUS
EZHESEKIS

Arabian name: Anuncia or Amixiel

Western tradition: Anixiel

The Picatrix's talisman: The figure of a seated woman with her right hand raised over her head.

Agrippa's talisman: A woman sitting in a chair, her right hand being lifted up on her head.

Bruno's image: A well-dressed woman, sitting in a chair, with her left hand raised over her head.

Ezhesekis is the head of the 3rd Mansion: Alchaomazon or Athoray (the Pleiades) –

House of Happiness - 25°42'51" Aries - 8°34'17" Taurus

Position of the 3rd Mansion in the Moon Zone: The centre of the Moon Zone.

Medieval talismans rightly depict Ezhesekis as a woman, because she appears either as a beautiful girl or a nurturing motherly figure. She actually often looks like a Chinese or Japanese girl. Whatever form she takes, she is very active in the physical world. If correctly evoked, she may

even emerge in her physical appearance. The best way to connect with her is to be among nature and to meditate under the moonlight, especially by the sea, river or lake. After the first evocation of Ezhesekis, the magician should be able to spot either her personally or her subordinate spirits anywhere in nature clearly.

Ezheskis teaches about: freedom, beauty, art, sailing, success and creativity. She is one of the masters of empathy and compassion. If magicians want to help other people with all earthly matters (which are usually related to money, love and health, for better or worse) they may do so with Ezhesekis' help. According to the Picatrix (1.4.3) this angel helps with the acquisition of all good things such as: sailing and returning safely, to complete works of alchemy, finish all works done by fire, hunting successfully, and cause love between husband and wife. Ezhesekis teaches magicians to open up their imagination, enjoy life and make use of positive Lunar influences for their own earthly happiness.

Agrippa (*Occult Philosophy*, 2.33) said that the Third Lunar Mansion is profitable for sailors, huntsmen and alchemists. In the medieval manuscript "Ashmole 396" it is written that it is good for commerce. This Mansion has many positive signs according to modern astrologers as well. Christopher Warnock has written that it indicates: wealth, prosperity, career, and the "full flowering of art, beauty and creativity." According to Alexandre Volguine, this Mansion provides powerful emotions, determination, and great capacity for work. Franz Bardon (PME, p.210) has written that Ezhesekis can teach the magician to "procure for himself, in the Akasha-principle, happiness and everything good", and also "good luck and success in all earthly matters." Ezhesekis will certainly bring happiness into the magician's everyday activities. Her ideal is to see the magician in a state of eternal happiness and satisfaction.

Ezhesekis' region is one of the most pleasant and beautiful parts of the Moon. It is balanced with the Middle Pillar of the Tree of Life, so it is full of happiness which is stable, balanced and firm. It is actually the Lunar paradise. Free of worries, spirits can engage there fully in spiritual studies and contemplation. They enjoy their existence there to the fullest, though among some of them, there are also some elements of hedonistic activities. Ezhesekis' motto is: Everything is alright, so it is time to relax and enjoy life!

She may offer the magician numerous different kinds of meditative techniques just for the purpose of relaxation.

Magicians who closely work with this genius, will learn a lot about empathy and compassion. They will open their hearts to all people and will understand that everyone needs some form of help in their lives from time to time. Your happiness, according to this angel, would be totally fulfilled if you manage to find a way to help people in need. Ezhesekis inspires the magician to help people to achieve success in all of their earthly matters. According to Cynthia Schlosser, Ezhesekis' angels "flood the Earth with flowing tangible feelings in the body of happiness and joy" so that "Heaven can manifest on Earth."

When the Moon is in its 3rd Mansion, it is a good time to: see friends, hike, have a picnic, hunt or play with domestic animals. Ezhesekis likes to see friends join in different social activities together, as she really enjoys seeing people happy. The magician who has good relations with Ezhesekis will have many opportunities and occasions to celebrate.

Additional Observations Relevant to Ezhesekis' Teachings about Happiness

In Vedic astronomy, the Moon is the key to calculating if one is having a happy life or not. To ancient sages from India the Moon was a symbol for the home, the mother and a peaceful mind.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

I saw three young Chinese people at a bus station. They told me that they were heading for a tourist trip to the Shaolin monasteries and later on to

some other important spiritual places. They asked me to join in. I had to politely decline as I was performing ancestral magic at that moment and was on my way to see my dead grandparents instead. One of them, a young man, was very sad to hear that I could not go with them. The second girl looked very sad too. I was about to change my mind because of their reactions, but the third girl, who seemed to be the leader, told them not to be sorry and that we would meet another time anyway. She said that she was Ezhesekis and then they went away. I was very surprised because that night I had not intended to evoke her, but she appeared to me anyway.

The next time I saw her, she told me that the easiest way to attract Lunar energies for happiness is by the sense of smell. While she was speaking, she showed me a statue of an elephant, pointing out that it is a great talisman for attracting happiness. She also said that the best magicians are the ones who do their magic with ease, which is only possible if they are relaxed.

Kadiliya

This was a short vision. I opened my eyes and saw a small Japanese girl sitting in front of me. She was staring at me with her adorable large eyes. She looked very curious and so was I. We both looked at each other for a while. I noticed I was in a Japanese style room. Finally, she got up, grabbed my hand and opened a door. We walked out and then everything went blank.

Warning

Black magic can turn the House of Happiness into the House of Exaggeration. This could push people towards: fornication, immorality, indulging in vices and narcotics. Happiness might become a curse. The Picatrix (4.9.31) has warned that wrathful Annuncia helps to “firmly incarcerate captives” in which the “Ashmole 396” also agrees: “If you are arrested, you shall abide in prison a long time and lose your goods.”

Christopher Warnock warns that with this Lunar Mansion there may also be too much of a good thing. His advice is that, “We must be careful not to overindulge our appetites, be it literally in eating and drinking or

metaphorically, in our desire for the good things of the material world." Luckily, the magician who has good contact with Ezhesekis, will also have many opportunities to enjoy life to the fullest, but without fear of experiencing its side-effects caused by exaggeration.

On the other hand, Ezhesekis will most probably withdraw her assistance if magicians take their happiness for granted. If you are never satisfied with what you have and who you are, this genius will not bother to help you.

The counter-effects of magic with Ezhesekis may also make immature people: bored with life, envious, neurotic and misanthropic.

4TH GENIUS
EMVATIBE

Arabian name: Assarez

Western tradition: Azariel

Emvatibe is the head of the 4th Mansion

Aldebaram or Aldelamen (the Eye or Head of Taurus)

The House of Protection – 8°34'17" - 21°25'40" Taurus

Position of the 4th Mansion in the Moon Zone: It consists of two parts, the first being a buffer transit zone with many bridges, walls, stairs, and other traps and impediments which you should pass through in order to reach its second part which is secretive and paradise-like and where Emvatibe has his headquarters. It is highly unlikely that any demons or unwelcome visitors could have a chance to enter this secret part of Emvatibe's Mansion.

Talismans and images of the Fourth Lunar Mansion were traditionally used for malevolent purposes, so they are presented in the 'Warning section' of this entry.

Emvatibe often appears as a knight in silver armour holding a giant sword, but he is also seen wearing a long black coat. He has long

straight black hair. Emvatibe has a peculiar, almost half female, half male face. This powerful spirit will only teach advanced, serious and mature magicians. He sometimes promotes his students to the generals of the Moon, and then bestows them with enormous magical powers in which they can easily defeat any potential enemies. Franz Bardon (*PME*, p.210) explains that such powers, among other things, imply: "Words and formulae for banning which enable the magician to paralyse or even kill a person, or whole groups of people, the very moment they're uttered." He is a kind but also a Stoic disciplinarian, and highly skilled at all martial arts. Emvatibe is one of the mightiest warriors of the Moon. If you do not have a strong constitution nor the heart of a true warrior, it might not be very easy to evoke him.

It is not by chance that one version of his talisman is shaped like a soldier riding a horse with a snake on his right arm. This snake symbolizes his sword. Emvatibe is closely connected to all the mysteries which are related to the sword as a magical weapon. You might be tested by him to use your sword in a combat against him. He respects true warriors, so the magician should be in excellent physical shape and health when he or she evokes this spirit. Take your sword with you when you evoke this spirit, because he will not appreciate it if you don't.

Emvatibe's primary mission is to guard the magician against malevolent people. He is similar to Echotasa, the head of the 16th Mansion. The two of them mostly differ in that Emvatibe usually protects against malevolent people, while Echotasa guards against malevolent spirits. Emvatibe discovers enemies and reveals their secret plans. He also gives instructions on how to protect against all mean human beings. This genius also exposes secret cliques, societies and cults which have been founded in order to cause harmful events or situations.

Because Emvatibe removes malevolent, malicious and violent people from your life, with him as your guardian, you may walk freely across the most dangerous parts of town at night without fear of robbery or attack. In any case, if you happen to be attacked or get into any sort of trouble, remember to evoke Emvatibe and he will find a way to protect you. He may also remove your troublesome neighbours, fake friends and mischievous colleagues from your life, though that can take some time for him to arrange. Emvatibe helps you defend your individual rights when they are jeopardised by certain

institutions. This genius may teach you how to create excellent protective talismans against all malignant people. With Emvatibe as your guardian, you will live and work in safe environments which will also give you a good standard of living and constant opportunities for good results in any important matters.

Emvatibe is one of the most powerful guardians of comradeship in the Moon Zone, as such, he is also capable of removing all the toxic people in one's life and also return, providing many positive and trustworthy friends. He is a special protector of business partners who are in any way united to achieve certain common goals. He will certainly help your team win if he finds your goals noble and honest. This genius can also influence other people to do exactly what you want them to do, but first you must explain to him why he should help you.

As our time in this incarnation approaches its end, Emvatibe will encourage us to pardon all of our enemies and forgive everybody for everything in order to move on towards new dimensions as blessed souls and free spirits.

Emvatibe is also a great protector against dangerous animals. According to the Picatrix (1.4.5) this angel is summoned in order to kill and bind reptiles and venomous animals. Remember to ask him for protection if you are out in the wilderness and in fear that beasts might attack you, and especially if you happen to be at risk of being bitten by a snake!

Additional Observations Relevant to Emvatibe's Teachings about Protection Against Enemies

You may also additionally use the 5th Pentacle of the Moon as it helps you against your enemies with the assistance of God's name IHOVA and ELOHIM, and the angels Jahadiel and Azarael.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

My first attempts to approach the part of the Moon where Emvatibe resides were not very successful. I remember that I was riding a bicycle up and down some high mountains and climbed some extremely long ladders, steps and stairs. At one point, I saw Emvatibe's castle in the distance, and I even managed to get inside for a few seconds, but while there I was only able to read two of his brief messages which he had apparently written to me. They were nailed on the wall. One read: "More outdoor activities are required from you if you want to enter"; and the other: "Back to work".

In some of my later evocations, Emvatibe told me that there were many officers and soldiers in his regions, but that he was also responsible for some of the most peaceful, beautiful and tranquil landscapes of the Moon. At the end he said, "Many exhausted human souls rest here" and then he vanished.

Kadiliya

This vision started with me walking along a beach, along the sea shore until I saw something running towards me. The closer it got, the more it resembled an animal. Finally, it was a white horse with a crest on its chest. It came up to me and gently pulled at my shirt with its teeth. The horse wanted me to mount up and take a ride, so I hopped on. We came to a place on the beach far from the cliff edge. There was a castle. The horse dropped me off and disappeared into the mist. I was walking up to the castle when I noticed a blue beam of energy going through the castle gates. I couldn't see a door and there was nothing visible that might indicate that there was a way in. I looked around and saw a glowing ladder. The ladder was old and unsteady, but that was my only way in, so I used it to climb over the parapet. Everything around me started to break down into tiny pixels until everything was gone. I was

standing in nothingness. The tiny little pixels started forming something in front of me which eventually took the form of a man.

The man was wearing a long black trench coat and had long straight black hair. As soon as his arms and hands were visible, suddenly a light reflected from them and I was blinded for a second, but my instincts kicked in and I very quickly dodged it. I was shocked and a little bit disorientated so I looked around to see what was happening. I saw him standing holding a sword not so far away from me. He had a very determined look about him and came at me again. I don't know how this was possible, but I dodged many of his attacks and managed to grab his wrist. I pulled him towards me and took a step back. I didn't know what else to do, so I freaked out and he quickly pulled back and stood there staring at me. I somehow knew for sure I was being tested. He asked "Where is your sword?" I replied, "Um, my sword? I'm not sure…" He was not happy with my answer because he had such an intense look in his eyes. Then he said, "Well then, I shall put mine away." Then his sword disappeared, but he himself disappeared as well. Then he reappeared right in front of me. I don't know how, but I seemed to have moved an inch, just enough to dodge his hand that was about to attack me. I had no time to think about anything. I was on high alert. He continued to attack me but I managed to escape. As I decided not to run any more, I turned back to face him and waited for his next attack. For some reason, I could dodge his attacks again just like last time. Now we started fighting, hand to hand. At one point he grabbed my collar and I couldn't run away, but still managed to kick him in the head like a scorpion's sting. I didn't know I could do that. He backed off and smiled. I suddenly felt a rush of energy of excitement as if I had unlocked something very important. By this time I started attacking him. It was like dancing, to be honest. I didn't feel threatened or scared, and he wasn't vicious either. He finally came to a full stop and said, "Come back to me when you've found your sword." He walked away slowly fading into the light and I found myself standing near the beach again.

Warning

The Picatrix's talisman: An armed man riding a cavalry horse holding a serpent in his right hand.

Agrippa's talisman: A soldier on a horse holding a serpent in his right hand.

Bruno's image: A soldier sitting on a horse holding a snake in his right hand and leading a black dog with his left.

Black magic can turn the **House of Protection** against malevolent People into the **House of Destruction.** According to Agrippa (*Occult Philosophy*, 2.33) and some other medieval sources, Assurez's wrath was useful for the destruction of: cities, villages, buildings, fountains, wells, streams and gold mines. It was also used for sowing discord between man and wife or in general (2.46).

As Emvatibe is one of the mightiest warriors of the Moon, only a very advanced magician might have the chance to contact him. His talismans were traditionally made for the purposes of black magic. They were used to ignite enmity, divisions and create evil desires.

Besides, regarding all these powers, immature magicians might be tempted to use the magical formulae obtained by Emvatibe merely to satisfy their curiosity, which, according to Franz Bardon (*PME*, p.210), might be very dangerous as they have the power to instantly kill people.

5TH GENIUS
AMZHERE

Arabian name: Cabil

Western tradition: Gabriel

Picatrix's talisman: The head of a man made in silver. Above the head "Cabil" is written.

Agrippa's talisman: The head of a man.

Bruno's image: A prince on a silver throne, holding a rod in his right hand and embracing a girl with his left.

Amzhere is the head of the 5th Mansion: Alchatay or Albachay – the **House of Favours** – 21°25'40" Taurus - 4°17'09" Gemini

Position of the 5th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Astral parts of the Moon.

Amzhere looks like a kind, friendly and benevolent man. He usually wears a black coat with long sleeves, a white shirt and a black hat, but while he is performing liturgy he is dressed in sacred white robes. When he is in a temple, he is in his angelic form. On less formal occasions he often looks like an ordinary person, but sometimes also looks like a wizard from a fairy-tale. One of his names is Gabriel, so he must not be confused with the

Archangel Gabriel. They are two entirely different spirits. What connects them is the Moon, with which both of them are very closely related.

Amzhere teaches: political science, social studies, law, art, writing and children's education. He is a very good guardian for a newly married couple. This genius can also make you both physically powerful and mentally strong.

With Amzhere by your side, you will have all possible support from your friends, family and superiors. He can make you adored by important men and women alike. According to Franz Bardon (*PME*, pp.210-211), Amzhere can make the magician's "greatest enemy his friend at once" and "the heart of the hardest man melt". Going back to the Picatrix (4.9.13), the Fifth Mansion is for receiving good things from kings and officials of high social standing. Some other genii from the Earth, Moon, Mercury and other planets can also help you with some very important people, but if you want to have good relations with Amzhere, he will be particularly interested in helping you with services from the highest possible levels of dignitaries since that is where his focus is.

Amzhere, being a great guardian of families, can help you find good schools and teachers for your children. He can help your children get good results in exams (in which respect he is similar to Porascho, a head from the Earth Zone). It is best to take your exams when the Moon is in the 5th Mansion, but if you maintain good relations with Amzhere, you are likely to become the best student in your group, regardless of the Moon's position in the sky. You may also get help from the school's administrative department if you need it.

This genius is one of the best guardians of travellers, so he can also guard your travelling abroad by plane or boat. He is especially keen to protect the ones returning home from their travels. Ask this genius for help if you are at risk of missing the aeroplane or other means of transportation! Amzhere's pentacle will keep your journeys safe when the Moon is in other mansions too.

Amzhere rules over a silvery-dark region of the Moon which is safe, silent, enjoyable, peaceful, static and tranquil. You may feel as though you were in a fairy-tale when you reach his land. In fact, his region is so beautiful that you might even start doubting its existence. Mysterious medieval castles

are built there upon unusually shaped mountaintops which all are also interlinked with magnificently beautiful and ancient wooden hanging bridges. Nights are incredibly tranquil there. It is difficult to reach this paradise, but the same can be said about the inner areas of other mansions too. The first part of Alchatay typically has many obstacles, but most of the other mansions have barriers as well. They have been set there to prevent people and other spirits from reaching the Lunar paradise before their time is up. The sky is not so magical and beautiful when you are far away from the Lunar paradise. It can even sometimes feel grey and featureless. Many of Amzhere's subordinate spirits were originally human beings from our planet who became Lunar people after they died. They do not need to reincarnate on the Earth again any more. They choose to continue to help out from the Moon Zone rather than from the material part of the Earth, but some of them, who wish to be as close to living people as possible, do reincarnate voluntarily.

EVOCATION EXPERIENCES

TALERMAN

When I reached Amzhere's region, I felt exhausted, so I sat down on the ground to relax. I recovered my strength after a while, stood up, took a deep breath, and looked up at the sky. There I saw our blue planet.

Soon afterwards, I was in a tavern where Amzhere was just holding a celebration, together with all the other Lunar genii. He looked like a benevolent wizard. He wore a black hat and long black coat which looked like it was from the early 19th Century. As he saw me, he stood up from his seat and approached me with a deck of cards in his hands. At that moment, all the other spirits stopped talking and drinking. They all looked at me curiously. Amzhere asked me to pick a card from the deck, and I did what he said. It was a card with the picture of the Archangel Gabriel on it. Amzhere told me that the card I had chosen was his. Of all Lunar genii, I happened to choose him. Then he said that Gabriel is his traditional name, but that he is also known by

other names too. When the two of them started talking, all the other spirits from the tavern made a toast to us and then continued to celebrate.

I looked out of the window. The night was black and silver, and also very peaceful. Something is always silver and peaceful in the blackness of the Moon's sky. I was thinking to myself that the most mystical nights can happen nowhere else but on the Moon.

Another time, I saw Amzhere as a priest in a temple holding a ceremony together with two other angels. They were all dressed in white and sang beautifully. They looked as though they had just stepped out from medieval frescoes, except for the wings, which they did not have. I heard them singing while the sky above the Moon was getting lighter. The Sun was rising. I realised that they were hailing the Sun. At the end, Amzhere enigmatically told me that "there are records of many things" in his region. Then he disappeared.

Kadiliya

I opened my eyes. I was in a blue lagoon surrounded by mountains and snow. I walked out but did not feel cold. I saw a man sitting on a bench with his legs crossed and his arms spread out. I noticed the scenery he was looking at. It was a green field. I asked him if he was Amzhere even though I knew it was him. He turned to me, smiled and said, "You know that I am." I asked for his sigil and he drew it in the air. It was a circle with a dot in its centre. I instantly knew what his sigil stood for. He said, "So you understand the meaning behind this symbol. Very good." I knew it in my heart, but could not really express it. The centre dot is you, your truth, and the circle is what revolves around you and what influences you to grow. But put this way this is only really a simple explanation.

He said, "Instincts, do you know what they mean? Or what they are?" I replied, "Well, they are about basic survival. Instincts are to survive, to protect?" He said, "Well, yes, but that is just the simple layer. We are all made from something and that something is our core. As you can see, my core makes me who I am, and yours, well, being a human, your core is your instincts. All humans are made from that core. However, there is more to it

than that. Some spirits are made from the essence of healing, which makes them great healers, so they have vast knowledge in the healing arts."

As he continued, I noticed the slight vibration of peace coming from him. My troubling thoughts were creating self doubt, but Amzhere helped me to have a better relationship with my inner self, which made me think that he was a great diplomat. All my previous worries seemed so small and yet important enough to him to dissect them for me. He looked like a chilled out handsome dude full of wisdom and foresight. He definitely read my mind, my heart and my soul.

WARNING

Black magic can turn the **House of Favours** into the **House of Broken Friendships.** According to the Picatrix (1.4.6), Cabil's wrath can be useful to destroy a friendship between two people.

By using negative Lunar energies from this Mansion, the magician may cause all kinds of problems among people and even turn friends into enemies. If controlled by this counter-genius, dignitaries and other very important people will refuse to offer you any help.

6TH GENIUS
ENCHEDE

Arabian name: Nedeyraphe

Western tradition: Dirachiel

The Picatrix's talisman: Two images made from white wax facing each other and wrapped in white silk.

Agrippa's talisman: Two images embracing one another.

Bruno's image: Two men armed with discarded swords embracing each other.

Enchede is the head of the 6th Mansion: Athanna or Alchaya (the Small Star of Great Light) –

The House of Venus and Mars – 4°17'09" - 17°08'34" Gemini

Position of the 6th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Enchede's residential part of the Moon is very large. One of its parts stretches out towards the Venus Zone, while the other borders the Mars Zone.

Enchede has dualistic nature. This genius often appears either as a man to men or a woman to women. He is one of the best teachers of Martian and Venusian magic in the Moon Zone. This head is skilled at singing, writing and painting, but is also an expert on military history and

warfare. Enchede has been depicted as a very gentle, adventurous and handsome man with grey hair that looks like an old rock musician, but the other aspect of him is as a commissioned officer in the armed services or a police officer. He was seen dressed as a policeman in a blue uniform with shiny brass buttons down the front swinging a baton in his hand, but also as a singer, welcoming people to the Moon with his beautiful voice. In her female form, Enchede is seen wearing clogs and a very long bright red coloured kimono decorated with pink sakura (cherry) blossom. Enchede once said that "her authority is granted by the stars." Some of Enchede's messages can be very personal and given under the seal of secrecy, so they cannot be published.

In Martian magic, if you happen to be an officer or a soldier, Enchede might secure you victories over your enemies. According to Agrippa (*Occult Philosophy*, 2.33), the 6th Mansion is conducive towards: hunting, besieging of towns, and revenge of princes. In the medieval "Ashmole 396" manuscript it is written: "When the Moon is in this Mansion, kings may begin to war and to lay sieges and pursue enemies and malefactors." In addition, Enchede can help provide you with high wages if you are in the military, but most importantly, he will make sure that the magician survives war under any circumstances. Some of his lectures regarding warfare, such as its effects on creating belligerent and unpredictable egregores (psychic entities) are far too advanced for our dimension. This genius can take you to the past, so that you can also witness important battles and other military events with your own eyes. He also helps prisoners of war, granting them freedom within a few days of their captivity. Accordingly, if someone you know happens to be in jail, ask for Enchade's help. No matter whether they are guilty or innocent, they will be released very quickly.

Enchede is a great hunter too. If you are a hunter, make sure to ask Enchede to be your guardian. Enchede closely cooperates with some of the most powerful beings from the woods: ancient hunting gods and the descendants of Pan and Dionysus. He is great friends with Petuno, a head from the Earth Zone whose faculty is hunting. Enchede can teach you how to become a great hunter or huntress out in the wild as well as pursuing love or seeking out business opportunities.

6TH GENIUS: ENCHEDE

Enchede is also a restless and eternal traveller in the sky. He brings safe journeys like many other genii from the Moon Zone, granting a good time during travel and timely arrivals. His other self manifests as the Naga in the night sky that either lights pathways for adepts or actually becomes the black serpent that takes travellers to the Moon's regions. In ancient esoteric Tibetan texts, the Naga comes in many forms, either as the stars of the night sky or a black river in the shape of a serpent that takes adepts to the Afterlife.

Related to the sphere of Venus, this genius teaches about sexual magic. According to Franz Bardon (*PME,* p.211) Enchede teaches about "the charging of all kinds of talismans and amulets… with influences of the Moon, by the force of sexual magic." It has been also observed that the best time to start dating is when the Moon is in its 6th Mansion, because at that time the powers of this angel are at their strongest. Enchede spreads friendship and love among people and makes strong and friendly alliances. If the magician is guarded or blessed by him, it will be a good time to start a new adventure in love. Besides the cabala, Enchede is an excellent teacher of tantra and sexual magic from all other mystical and magical traditions.

In esoteric mysticism, Enchede is one of Shaddai El Chai's favourite spirits (who is represented in the Hermetic tradition as a mighty naked man as a symbol of his power in the creation of life). You can hear from Enchede many untold stories about Shaddai El Chai and his partner Shekina: a divine female aspect of Malkuth. He may encourage magically trained human couples to focus on the union of Shaddai El Chai and Shekina during sexual intercourse. According to Enchede, life on the Earth is being created from the union of Shaddai El Chai and Shekina who remind us that sex is a Divine act which creates life.

Additional Observations Relevant to Enchede's Teachings

Shaddai El Chai and Shekina: Gershom Scholem, a Jewish cabalist, has said that the name of this Divine couple is El-Chai-Shekinah. According to Raphael Pata, a Hungarian historian, some Jewish couples were experiencing orgasm while they were out of their bodies during their sexual encounters on Fridays after midnight. Abraham Abele Halevi Gombiner, a Polish rabbi from the 17th century, observed that some great cabalists used to write some of their biggest mysteries just after midnight inspired by their sexual practices.

Warfare

In wartime, the magician should be also additionally protected by the pentacles of Mars.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

Something sinister was hiding behind the Moon's yellowish mist. If I showed any sign of fear, I knew that I would be instantly drawn back to Earth, so I managed to calm myself down, waiting for the mist to lift. As the scene cleared, I suddenly found myself sitting in the audience in front of a stage where a band was about to perform. Enchede entered on to the stage, looked directly at me and told me with a friendly voice, "Don't worry. I am not a malevolent spirit. Why are you afraid of me?" A very beautiful female singer

stood by his side. She told me that the two of them were about to sing a song about Luna to me. As they told me to relax and enjoy it. In the next few minutes I heard them singing so beautifully with their angelic voices. The song is difficult for me to describe because it was not from our world.

A few years later, I saw Enchede again. He was on stage once more, but this time he was singing with two male performers: a guitar player and a drummer. When he saw me, he interrupted the song they were playing to introduce me to the whole audience. He told them that I was his friend and a guest from the Earth.

The third time I saw him, it was something different because he was showing me Mars' magic. I went back in time with him to witness some of the most dramatic battles from World War 1 during the occupation of my home country of Serbia. While we were watching the horrendous scenes of warring destruction, he spoke about the disastrous effects of modern warfare upon nature, the Earth's atmosphere and human health. He told me, "Bomb explosions create new artificial salamanders, sylphs and other elementals, which would otherwise never appear naturally. That is the reason why they are so unpredictable and why they often leave harmful consequences behind."

KADILIYA

I started seeing a countdown in black and white: 3... 2... 1. Then I found myself in a big theatre looking at a stage with a screen. The screen was turned on and it was black and white. I saw a tall person walking towards me and they approached the screen. Then I saw feet coming out of the screen. This person was wearing clogs and a very long bright red dress. Around their waist was a kimono style belt. Their chest was curvy. Around the middle of the throat there was a golden flower pattern which looked like a four pointed star. The back of the kimono was a very long drape hanging down. Then I saw this person's lips which were coloured bright red. I realised that she was a woman. She had big eyes with eyeliner and straight cut fringe. The rest of her hair was tied back.

She came close to me and said, "I am Enchede. Nice to meet you. I have answered your summons and come." I was so surprised because I didn't

expect this spirit to take a female form. Then she took my hand and asked me to go with her and I did. We walked into the screen and we came to a village. There were lots of small pyramids around. Some people were looking at us curiously. Then we came to a pond which had a pink colour. We stood in the centre of the pond and she waved her arms around, when suddenly, the water rushed over us like a giant sphere which enclosed inside it. From here on the journey with her took a different turn. She told me that I wasn't ready and to evoke her again when I felt like I was. After that, everything collapsed and I returned.

Warning

Black magic can turn the Mansion of Venus and Mars into the Mansion of Violence and Destruction. According to the Picatrix (1.4.7), Nedeyrahe's wrath presides over the destruction and the besieging of cities with armies. He destroys crops and trees and makes medicines ineffective. Due to such influences, in wartime, sexual energies may get distorted turning people to lust for revenge, rape, killing and violence. Even mature magicians should be careful after having evoked Enchede not to raise uncontrollable sexual lust within themselves and entertain some bizarre sexual desires.

Some cabalists say that Gamaliel, the commander of the demonic order of the Ogiels and the queen of the night Lilith stand for unhealthy and generated relations between the Moon and the Earth as the opposite side to divine relations between Shaddai El Chai and Shekina. Eliphas Levi has claimed that Gamaliel is a fallen cherubim and that he is subordinate to Lilith. Yet, many magicians do not agree with such comparisons since they honour Lilith as a goddess of the Moon and reject insinuations of her as an evil spirit. Ask Enchede for advice if you happen to be interested in learning more about the relations between Gamaliel and Lilith in a safe manner!

7TH GENIUS
EMRUDUE

Arabian name: Selehe or Siely

Western tradition: Schliel

The Picatrix's talisman: Two images made from white wax, facing each other, and wrapped in white silk.

Agrippa's Talisman: A well-dressed man holding his hands up to heaven in prayer and supplication.

Bruno's image: A well-dressed man in a silver chair, holding both hands up towards the skies in supplication.

Emrudue is the head of the 7th Mansion - Aldimiach or **Alazarach** (the Arm of Gemini)

House of All Good Things – 17°08'34" Gemini - 0°0'0" Cancer

Position of the 7th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Emrudue's region is a paradise-like part of the Moon. People who live there enjoy their endless days in one of the most beautiful astral regions of our planetary system.

Emrudue is one of the most benevolent spirits from the Moon Zone. He often appears as a muscley black man. He is very similar to the third genius Ezhesekis, as both of them like to be active in the physical world and

secure success in all earthly matters. Emrudue's mission is to fulfill all your wishes especially in bringing forth abundance and prosperity by various means.

The 7th Mansion of the Moon has much in common with the Nine of Cups in tarot. It is the "wishing card" of all the Moon's mansions. Traditionally, the 7th Mansion gives good luck and success in all fields and in all earthly matters. It marks a good time for: forming partnerships, meeting lovers, making peace, strengthening friendships and also travelling (though delays are possible on return trips). According to the *Picatrix* (1.4.8), it is also good for: trade, profits, safe travel, crops, bonds between friends and allies and benefits in the presence of kings and nobles of high standing. He is also one of the strongest protectors of travellers. Ask this genius for help if you want to have safe and comfortable travel. This genius also helps politicians if their goals are noble. If you are a scholar, Emrudue will find you a way to teach at the best possible schools or become a very popular teacher with great knowledge and authority.

Franz Bardon (*PME,* p.211) agrees with the traditional views about this genius and adds, "If a person not initiated into magic wears the seal of the seventh head of the Moon sphere, manufactured during the astrological period of the seventh moon station and engraved on a silver plate, he or she will have good luck and success and above all, have any earthly desire fulfilled." According to the modern astrologer Christopher Warnock, this Mansion signifies success, particularly in business and trade. It is the Mansion of abundance and wealth. All in all, it is always good to make a wish when the Moon is in the 7th Mansion, especially when it is waxing. Emrudue may definitely help you find your lucky star. If you want to make sure that he hears your wishes, write a petition on a piece of paper and put it on your triangle next to Emrudue's sigil during the evocation. You can also keep that paper on your altar afterwards.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

Emrudue asked me what I wished for and when I told him, he said he would support me. He also showed me a very simple method of making a wish come true: As you are making a wish, mix a bowl of water with a magical wand!

Not all visions from Emrudue have been beautiful, though. Once, he guided me through nightmares in which I heard him saying: “Wounded people lose their legs and arms and are distraught in pain.” His remarks were followed by horrific scenes of bloody battles which made me pray for world peace and love among all people. Emrudue told me that when advanced magicians have nightmares or horrible visions of future catastrophic events, they have the power to prevent them through their prayers.

Kadiliya

I came to a circular door. It was narrow, so I had to crawl through until I came to a room which was large and square. Everything was lit up. I looked around and I saw a man sitting crossed legged in the centre of the room. He was muscley, black and wearing a white scarf around his head and face. His eyes were shut. It looked like he was meditating. I didn’t want to bother him so I sat somewhere in front of him and went into my own meditation. However, I could not leave that room. Everything I could see and sense was within that room. I saw a barrier between this spirit and I. It was like there was a golden energy veil standing between us. I did not speak but only observed my surroundings since I could not do much. Then I heard his voice. That vibration was instant proof that this was Emrudue.

He walked up to me in my meditation and put a square energy thing all around me and drew a symbol on the top of it. Then with his deep voice he said, “Observe your energy level.” I saw my energy collapsing from the top all the way down. I felt fine though. In fact, I felt more recharged. He said,

"You must ground yourself while working. This is a gift for you. You may use this method whenever you feel you must ground yourself. Make it a habit. This has taken a lot from you and you must realise it is important to ground yourself." I noticed an instant change in my energy level and felt warmer and connected to the ground. I asked for his sigil and he drew it in the air, then he said, "This is all I will offer for now, strengthen your base." Then I left with this square energy box thing hanging around me. It seemed like it would be there all day, but I was shown how to create it at will so I will give it a go again soon.

WARNING

Black magic can turn the **House of All Good** Things into **House of Regret and influence** such circumstances in which people would later regret that their wishes came true. According to the Picatrix (1.4.8), wrathful Siely presides over the destruction of officials.

Emrudue's ideal is happiness to all people so he will not fulfill your wish if it is to bring any form of harm upon others. The most challenging part of this Mansion is in the saying: Be careful what you wish for, it might just come true! It is a variation of an old Yiddish curse. It is also a theme in stories about the Devil who grants your wish, but not in exactly the way you wanted it, because of your failure to specify all the details and conditions. This is usually about people who say that they wish something before thinking if they really want that.

8TH GENIUS

ENEYE

Arabian name: Annediex

Western tradition: Amnediel

Picatrix's talisman: The image of an eagle with the head of a man. In its breast the name of the lord of this Mansion is inscribed.

Agrippa's talisman: An eagle having the face of a man.

Bruno's image: A man riding an eagle, with a palm in his right hand, followed by two captives.

Eneye is the head of the 8th Mansion: **Alnaza** or **Anatrachya** (Cancer's Mist) – the **House of Victory** – 0°0'0" - 12°51'22" Cancer

Position of the 8th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Not specified. Different parts of this Mansion can be found all over the Moon Zone.

Eneye is often seen as a very tall male spirit with dark hair. He is one of the most powerful heads of the Moon. His faculties are connected to military, political and diplomatic events, so he may help the magician become a successful military officer, politician or diplomat.

According to the Picatrix (4.9.36), the 8th Mansion helps in achieving victory. Magicians from the past took the talisman of Annediex into battle to be victorious and prevail over the enemy. If you are an officer or soldier, ask this angel to be your guardian. When Eneye is evoked by a magician who has potential in politics, he will encourage him or her, simply because he thinks that nowadays our world would benefit from mature magicians involved in politics. Furthermore, if the magician is a prominent public figure, he or she can petition for Eneye's protection. Eneye is one of the leaders of diplomatic corps from the Moon Zone and all of the Lunar foreign missions in our Solar system are under his control. He also closely cooperates with Paschy, a leader of all the diplomats from the Earth Zone.

Eneye teaches the magician how to use Moon magic not only to be victorious in military operations and political affairs, but in any other profession or any other aspects of life too. He can make the magician well respected by peers, in business, school and career in general. If you are in a debating team, or trying to win over some important people, ask Eneye for help. Magicians who are CEOs and have some special political ties will also benefit from having Eneye's protection and help. Be mindful that it should be a profession to your liking though!

This genius is also one of the best guardians of travellers. His specialty is to provide the magician with excellent company during trips. If you are a lone traveller, he will accompany you with some very interesting passengers sitting next to you when you travel. He will make your journeys safe and fast. If you are late, remember to ask this angel for help!

On an interesting note, old grimoires mention that this angel helps to "chase away mice and flies" which in modern terminology could mean the elimination of epidemics through hygiene and sanitation.

Last but not least, when it comes to bad weather conditions, Eneye is capable of changing it in your favour while bringing joy.

Additional Observations Relevant to Eneye's Teachings about Protection

In wartime, you may also additionally need Mars' pentacles for protection.

Talerman

Eneye introduced me to a group of his subordinate spirits. All of them were gracious and elegantly dressed. I asked one of them, a very beautiful female spirit, if she could tell me an unknown secret about the 28 Mansions of the Moon, which I could publish later. So, she told me that the Moon Zone does not only consist of 28 Mansions, but that it has millions of different regions too. She noticed that I was very surprised, so she told me that the Moon Zone is much larger than people could ever imagine. She also told me that she had been a Muslim during her life on the Earth. She need not have told me that, but I knew that she was an angel.

Kadiliya

I saw far into space and time. Everything felt like it was zooming into something until I saw a clear view of a giant green forest. The middle of the forest was completely white. I landed there and noticed it was covered with ice. At the centre there were flowers and there was also a man wearing blue clothes.

He had dark hair and was very tall and broad. He was watering the flowers. I went up to him and asked if he was Eneye. He confirmed that he was. I asked about his sigil and he drew it in the air. He asked me, "What can I do for you?" and I explained my position. He thought about it for a moment and said, "Hmm, Isis… that's a nice name. I see what you lack currently.

Would you like me to show you?" and I said yes. He pointed downwards and slowly moved his hand. Just then the ground formed a thin layer of ice. He looked at me and said, "Walk on this." I stepped onto the ice and started walking, but treading very carefully (being scared of falling through it). Then I made my way back. He said, "Did you notice how you walked?", and I said I did. He continued, "Each step you took, you were very careful and anxious. You did not put much weight down and you weren't comfortable. Contemplate that. I do not have anything more to teach or show you." Then I left.

WARNING

Black magic can transform the **House of Victory** into the **House of the Merciless**. According to the Picatrix (1.4.9), wrathful Annediex presides over making the incarceration of captives firmer and the destruction and affliction of captives.

Eneye is a friendly spirit, peace maker and diplomat, and he likes noble people. His influences will lead you to victory, but when you win, he will also respect you if you show mercy to the side you defeated. When winners show no mercy to defeated opponents, not only in war, but also in sports, competitions, debates, business ventures, and all other aspects of life, you may ask Eneye to intervene.

9TH GENIUS

EMZHEBYP

Arabian name: Raubel

Western tradition: Barbiel

Emzhebyp is the head of the 9th Mansion: **Archaam** or **Arcaph** (the Eye of Leo) – the **House of Health** – 12°51'22" - 25°42'51" Cancer

Position of the 9th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Not specified, but looks paradise-like.

Talismans and images of the 9th Lunar Mansion were used traditionally for malevolent purposes, so they feature in the **Warning** section of this entry.

Emzhebyp is often portrayed as a male spirit with vast knowledge in the mental health department correlating to Lunar cycles. He often appears in either a long white or red garment. The features upon his face may seem to be all disproportionately large and exaggerated. He can help you heal: epilepsy, gynecological diseases, hysteria, obsessions and St. Vitus' dance. This genius can teach you how to prevent all diseases related to the Moon caused by negative Lunar effects. No matter what modern medicine says about lunacy, Emzhebyp will encourage the magician to treat it as a

special mental disorder caused by the Moon and treat their patients accordingly. Emzhebyp is certainly one of the best healers from the Moon Zone.

Science has not been able to prove any connection between Lunar rhythms and menstrual cycles, because for the most part, scientific enquiry concludes that the similarity in length between the two cycles is probably coincidental. Nonetheless, magicians who have fertility issues, want to heal or are purely curious about this subject, may ask Emzhebyp to teach them about the Moon's relation with fertility and how it corresponds to female menstrual cycle (which lasts for 28 days on average) in order to fully understand this system.

Emzhebyp is one of the few genii from the Moon who is not meant to be a guardian of travellers. When the Moon is in its 9th Mansion, Emzhebyp suggests that we be passive, stay at home and avoid travelling. This Mansion signifies that it is a good time for meditation, relaxation and study.

Additional Observations Relevant to Emzhebyp's Teachings

Lunatics

The ancient Romans back in the day recognised that the cycles of the Moon could periodically influence some sensitive people in a negative way. They called those people "lunatics". Until the 18th century, medical and judicial documents distinguished lunatics from other mental patients suffering from medical conditions. In the 19th century some people suffering periodical psychological crises, but were otherwise normal for the rest of the year, were recorded as "lunatics" but they are no longer acknowledged as a special group of people in need. They are erased from modern medical and legal contexts and excluded from all medical research under that name. In fact, they are put in the same category as all other mental disorders. In 2012 the US House of Representatives passed legislation removing the word "lunatic" from all

9TH GENIUS: EMZHEBYP

Federal laws in the USA. Lunatic disorders are no longer officially recognised in many parts of the world, so they cannot be formally treated either.

Lunar Related Diseases

In order to prevent epilepsy and periodical attacks of madness, the magician may additionally evoke the Lunar genius Pi-Job, whose name is written on the 6th Pentacle of the Moon. Alongside Emzhebyp, the Olympic spirit Phul is also good at healing diseases affected by the Moon. Antaura, a Greek female demon of migraines, was said to emerge from the sea, move like the wind, and roar like a deer, before entering into a person's body in which she would then cause terrible suffering. She is also the commander of many other demons of headaches, but can be stopped by evoking the goddess Artemis.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

Emzhebyp appeared yesterday as soon as I evoked him. His presence was very strong, making doors open and close all the time during the ritual. He said that he would like to teach me the particulars of his magic.

My ritual lasted for some two hours. I transformed into a bird, flying high up in the sky from where I could see large areas of the Earth and Moon below me. While I was flying I thought that I was in a fairy tale. The scenery was so extraordinarily divine in its beauty that made me think that such things were so fantastic that they couldn't possibly be true. It made me cry tears of joy and I thanked God for the beauty of his Creation.

The last time I evoked Emzhebyp, he gave me a mystical script to read written in some unknown letters and then guided me to the Moon where he gave me an amethyst as a present in order to use it for healing.

Kadiliya

I emitted the vibration of his name and came across this spirit in a bright space. He manifested himself as having long straight hair with a white strand parted on the left. He was wearing a long white garment. He told me to be aware of the people around me. He said, "Contemplate and learn!" He also suggested for me to organise my time during the day better, because my mental energy was spent. Then he gave me a book, and when I took it, it seemed to go inside me. I told him I couldn't read the book because it vanished and he told me, "All in good time. When you need them, the tools will come out." Then he hugged me and left.

Warning

The Picatrix's talisman: Image of a man with no genitalia, with his hands covering his eyes. The name of the lord of this Mansion is written upon his neck.

Agrippa's talisman: The image of a man lacking his private parts, shutting his eyes with his hands.

Bruno's image: A eunuch with his hands over his eyes in front of a dirty bed.

Black magic can turn the **House of Health** into the **House of Diseases**. According to the Picatrix (4.9.37) the 9th Mansion is for creating weakness and infirmity.

Some magicians from the past used these talismans to make people fall ill. Today, some immature people may also be tempted to contact evil spirits in order to encourage epidemics and suffering.

10TH GENIUS
EMNYMAR

Arabian name: Aredafir

Western tradition: Ardifiel

Picatrix's talisman: An image from the golden of the head of a lion, above which the name of the lord of this Mansion is written.

Agrippa's talisman: The head of a lion.

Bruno's image: A woman giving birth, and in front of her a golden lion and man appearing as a convalescent.

Emnymar is the head of the 10th Mansion: **Algelioche**, **Albegha** or **Albegh** (the Throat of Leo) – **House of Children** – 25°42'51" Cancer - 8°34'17" - Leo

Position of the 9th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Close to the fairies' realms.

Emnymar is a very benevolent spirit and a great friend to us: humankind. He is one of the best protectors of children and pregnant women. This genius has close relations with the archangels Sandalphon and Gabriel. During your evocations of Emnymar, you might see one of those two archangels by your side too.

Emnymar's help is often related to the secrets of procreation and pregnancy. His primary mission is to protect women when they give birth. In the Picatrix (4.9.38) it is said that the 10th Mansion is for the healing of illness and ease of childbirth in women. Franz Bardon (*PME*, pp.211-212) wrote that "all gynecologists, midwives and their assistants are under his influence." Emnymar closely cooperates with Arioth (19° Libra), a head from the Earth Zone who also protects women when they deliver babies and decides about a child's gender. In order to prevent painful deliveries and other problems during pregnancy, call Emnymar for help! The magician who evokes Emnymar, will not only have a successful delivery, but he or she can also bring a pregnant woman to a good gynecologist.

Relations between mothers and their newborn children are guarded by this spirit. We can ask this genius to be our guardian if we are teachers, educators, parents, or also if we share the same space or are connected with children in any other way. Emnymar encourages the magician to take care of children and powerless people, promote love and charity, and increase love and devotion. He is also a guardian of love and friendship.

Emnymar also closely cooperates with Dosom (11° Taurus), a head from the Earth Zone, in teaching the magician about the secrets of: mesmerism (animal magnetism), hypnotism, magnetic healing and parapsychology. Emnymar is also known to treat venereal diseases. He helps women reconnect to their wombs. According to his teachings, endometrioses are clots of despair and the rejection of one's own feminine body. Emnymar helps someone understand the true meanings of miscarriages and brings darkness from the death of a newborn child towards the light.

Emnymar is a special protector of widows and divorced women. Anyone who falls under those two categories, can ask Emnymar for help to find new partners or to cope with being a widow.

This genius is very closely connected to witches. He can teach them to: be successful in love, bless friends, communicate with spirits, search for lost treasures, understand the voices of the winds, transform water into wine, divine with cards, read palms, heal, transform ugliness into beauty and tame wild beasts.

Emnymar is the king of many Lunar fairies, so he is one of the best spirits to ask for help if you want to get closer to the fairies' realm. He can help you connect with Diana's daughters, most of whom are fairies.

Additional Observations Relevant to Emnymar's Teachings about Diana's Daughters

One night, a poor young man with a good heart saw thousands of small fairies flickering in white colours under a Full Moon. He was astonished by their beauty: "Oh, fairies, I would like to be like you so much! I would like to be carefree and without the need to eat. Who are you?" One fairy replied: "We are the Moonlights, Diana's daughters. We are daughters of the Moon. We were born from the light. When the Moon casts its lights, they appear in the form of fairies. And you are also one of us, because you were born when the Moon, our mother Diana, was Full… And when you are hungry, poor and without money, just think about your mother Diana and say: My Luna, my Luna. More beautiful than any star! You are eternally beautiful! If you may: reward me with good luck!" At the end the fairies explained to the young man that children born during the Full Moon on a Sunday are the sons and daughters of the Moon.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

My evocations of this genius are usually fairy-like. This is most probably due to this angel's influence. During my evocations of this spirit, my children often dream that they are on the Moon.

After one of such dreams, my son told me that he had never dreamt anything so beautiful before in his life. My astral projections have guided me several times to the past to see my mother and other relatives from my previous lives, but later I learned that those experiences were most often actually supervised by Emnymar.

Kadiliya

I entered a space between here and there. This space was not very astral, it was perhaps more mental. Right at the beginning I saw the Archangel Gabriel standing next to me. I asked for his help. He agreed and seemed to vanish.

I called upon and sent out the vibration of Aredafir from the house of Alebha, but it lead me nowhere. So I started vibrating "Emnymar" from Bardon's book and suddenly something started pulling me in deeper into space. I didn't resist because it actually felt exciting.

I don't know where I was, but I saw little white flowers blossoming near my feet. I also saw a river stream running in front of me. The air tasted sweet and so did the water. I waded into the water and it almost felt like soft silk. I kept walking and went into deeper water. I heard a voice telling me to lie down. I did so, facing upwards and felt the water running through my hair softly like it was being brushed. Then the voice said, "Let go, let go of any preconceived notions of this place, let it all go." Then I saw all my mental anxieties (such as, "What is this place again? What does he represent?") just flow away. Then I got up and started walking out of the water, but I felt something underneath me pushing me up, and soon enough, I was riding upon a giant water horse. It was moving with such elegant aplomb and it was powerful. I felt powerful and fearless. I felt the air on my face: it was sweet and fresh. The voice came back again and told me to leave all my hesitation behind and let myself go. At that point, I felt exhilarated and full of joy, marching forth like a warrior. Then I looked from above and I saw myself riding the horse. It was the same scenario except inverted. Suddenly the horse I was riding stopped at the edge of a cliff. I stepped down and decided to cross. To my surprise I stepped on what seemed like thin ice. I kept walking looking below and I saw myself doing the same thing underneath me, like a mirror image. It was fun. I noticed each step I took on that ice the colour changed to red. Each step made a red coloured ripple effect. The colour was akin to blood red. I decided to enter, so I dove in. I was swimming in this red sea. There was a moment of stillness, but I was not afraid. In the water, I saw certain images like different scenes of a movie inside air bubbles. I went closer and got pulled in.

IOTH GENIUS: EMNYMAR

I was in my mother's arms as a baby. Then everything shifted and I was walking on my own umbilical cord all the way up to the spirit realm. I saw myself watching my mother. But I felt different, like I was huge and I knew everything. I was watching my mother on Earth, witnessing her compassion towards all humanity and her true will power. Her sternness, willpower and compassion was what I needed to come through and incarnate on earth. I needed a strong person who could carry me and my consciousness through to this world. It was her pure heart of compassion and the strong willpower that gave birth to me. I felt so much joy and love. At that point I had a sudden realisation: a mother's mental and emotional conditions during her nine months of pregnancy, will strongly impact her child's emotional and mental growth in the future. This is a karmic tie. A child can grow up living in their mother's shadow for a long time without realising it. However, this itself is also a huge catalyst for that child's spiritual growth. Once this realisation is understood, that veil can be lifted so the growth of that child can finally begin. It is like following the path leading to self awakening. From here on there were personal messages from Emnymar that are mostly relevant to me.

I came out from that whole experience feeling like a warrior, both mentally and emotionally. I saw Emnymar standing before me. I thanked him for everything he had shown me and he replied, "It is my honour and my pleasure." I asked him what he is associated with and he replied, "New birth, literally and metaphorically. I reveal the relationship between the spirit and the physical world." I also saw him helping people who came to him with whatever they needed from him. However, to truly work with him, you must let go of everything. Let him take you on a journey and see where it leads!

WARNING

According to some very old manuscripts, this Mansion is not good for borrowing money and travelling. Otherwise, if you are a mature magician and work with Emnymar with respect, magic with this spirit can hardly have any counter-effects. One branch of this spirit's faculties are related to mesmerism, which powers, according to Franz Bardon (*PME*, pp.211-212), must never be used for dishonourable intentions, because if you do otherwise counter-effects are likely to occur and counter-genii potentially manifest.

Emnymar will refuse to work with anyone that asks to do their malevolent bidding. Anyone who forces this spirit to such tasks will bring misfortune in areas of marriage, childbirth, and relationships with their family to themselves. Bear in mind that this spirit is always very closely associated with the Laws of Karma.

11TH GENIUS

EBVEP

Arabian name: Necol

Western tradition: Neciel

Picatrix's talisman: A man riding a lion, holding a lance in his right hand and holding the ear of the lion with his left hand. The name of the lord of this Mansion is written in front of this figure.

Agrippa's talisman: A man riding a lion, holding the ear thereof in his left hand, and in his right, holding aloft a golden bracelet.

Bruno's image: A man riding a lion, holding its mane in his left hand and a small lance in his right.

Ebvep is the head of the 11th Mansion: **Azobra** or **Ardaf** (Leo's Mane) – **House of Respect** – 8°34'17" - 21°25'40" Leo

Position of the 11th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Close to the Sun Zone.

Ebvep is a very powerful, tall and a beautiful female genius. Her first appearance may give an impression of a black lady surrounded by

red, silver or green sparks of light. She is not easily seen during evocations, but the trained magician may strongly feel her presence. Franz Bardon (*PME*, p.212) has warned that it is difficult to evoke Ebvep, for which reason he suggested the guidance of some other relevant heads of the Earth Zone instead.

Ebvap teaches about manifestations on all levels. She is known as the grand master of phenomenal magic of the Moon Zone. She can create some of the most fantastic magical phenomena, which would make, as Franz Bardon said, "a non-initiate tremble with dread and horror." If you are a stage artist, this spirit may help you impress the audience with many magical tricks and phenomena. In this respect, Ebvep closely cooperates with the following masters of phenomenal magical of the Earth Zone: Camalo (24° Taurus), Camalo (14° Cancer), Nimtrix (15° Cancer), Pagalusta (26° Leo) and Agasoly (27° Sagittarius).

As a master of manifestation, she gives instructions about how to materialise things from the astral plane into our world. She can give you inspiration and confidence to push an idea (that is still in the astral plane) towards its materialisation on the physical realm. If you want to improve your manifesting abilities from the astral to the material or visa versa, seek Ebvep's help, and not only will your abilities improve, but your life can significantly change for the better too.

Another aspect to Ebvap's abilities is that she is able to ensure a very high respect for magicians regardless of their social status or rank. Alongside a few other genii from the Earth and the Moon Zone, Ebvep helps the magician receive timely help from very important people. This spirit grants: power, profit, wealth, gain and promotions.

You may also ask this spirit to give freedom to prisoners. Last but not least: call on Ebvep to be your guardian while travelling on land!

Ebvap shares many things in common with the main spirit of the tarot card: Strength.

She is also one of the guardians of the number 9. In magic, this numerical value is connected to the Moon. The number 9 crystallizes elemental energies and it stands for the last phase of the Lunar manifestations before they materialise as solid matter in the number 10. Ebvep may tell the magician many other secrets about the number 9 which have not been

revealed to anyone before. You may also ask Ebvep to help you create the most powerful engrams. In most of their forms, these engrams enhance manifestations on the Earth in positive or negative forms; and it is up to the magician which to choose. Some shapes of these engrams contain positive and negative powers and in such combinations, they may harm alchemical principles.

Additional Observations Relevant to Ebvap's Teaching

The Number 9

Franz Bardon (*PME*, pp.104-105) confirms that everything which comes from the Lunar sphere has influence in nines. Pseudo-Dionysius the Areopagite (*Celestial Hierarchy*, chapters 7-9) has said that there are 9 orders of angels. There are also 9 heavenly realms. Some Buddhists believe that heaven has 9 fields and 9,999 angles. Zeus created 9 Muses (Hesiod, *Theogony*, 51-114; Apollodorus, *Library*, 1.3.1) and Chinese cinnabar becomes drinkable after 9 transformations. 9 is the last number. It heralds an end and a new start and it also contains an idea of death and rebirth, especially materially, one's self, the strengths and weaknesses of an individual and it contains insights and wisdom.

Engrams

Engrams represent Yesod and they help the magician's connections to the Moon. The most beneficial, potent and benevolent engram is "The Star of Luna" or "Kether's engram" because it represents the energetic stamp of all the existing virtues of our Solar system and contains the highest aspects of Luna.

Materialisation

If the Moon keeps its door close for you, your chances to make manifestation of any kind will be small. Your ideas will remain in the sphere of the astral world with little chance to be materialised in our world's reality. The First Pentacle of the Moon serves to open up the Moon's portal in all situations. If you get stuck in your life, this pentacle can help you find a way out, but also, it can quite literally save you if you are trapped in a vehicle, a lift or prison. The names of the following angels are written on the left side of the pentacle: Yashiel, Shioel, Vaol and Vehiela. God's names written on the right side are: IHV, IHOVA, AL and AHH; and in the middle: IHOVA. There is also a verse from Psalm 107:16 which can be used for the same purpose in conjurations.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

It was more convenient for me to evoke Ebvep with her traditional names (Necol or Neciel), but other magicians might find it easier to evoke her by her name of Ebvep. You should evoke this and other spirits by both of their alternate names until you find out what works better for you in any given situation.

I spent half the night with this angel: half of the time in my room and the other half in her own Lunar realms. She talked a lot about the number 9 and the secrets of materialisation. She told me that I could count with her help if I needed to get in touch with some very important people.

Kadiliya

I was suffering from an intense headache so it was a little difficult to focus. I started seeing Ebvep's name floating around and the letters were

being swapped around. Then they changed into coloured letters. They were dancing around and looked like the auroras. I went up the sky to reach them and they formed into steps. I started walking up the steps when I noticed that I was bare-footed and holding a bow and some arrows. I threw the arrows away and they fell like meteor showers. I came through a door and when I turned back, the door vanished and I was in complete brightness. It was snowing. My head hurt too much so I laid down. I was watching the snow falling and slowly landing on my face. The sky was clear, though. I saw some clouds that were forming the name 'Ebvep'. The clouds vibrated and vanished. Other clouds came by and did the same. I laid there for a while. I did not want to get up. There was a sense of peace but also sadness that came over my body.

I heard Ebvap's voice loud and clear which led to us conversing for a while. These were some of the things she said: "Your human society is built upon chaos. It thrives on chaos. However, there is also order. People like you work on bringing order, so in the end it balances things out. One cannot live without the light and dark, order and chaos, positive and negative. Your density is all about the two sides of the same coin."

I asked, "How do you walk away from chaos before you lose yourself in it?" And she said, "Take a deep breath for a moment. Within that single moment of drawing in the breath, let your mind wonder! Will chaos show the truth? Your truth? What are you trying to achieve? You will have moments of utter frustration. You will dance with fire, but you will also be burnt and brought to exhaustion and pain. That is merely one vibration not being able to harmonise with the other. If you have that level of awareness, then you will become the tuner of frequencies." I asked her, "What is your prime role?" She replied, "Relationships between mankind and spirits. I am that voice you hear when you need reason and understanding, especially during situations where you need a mediator. I am that counsel of support."

Another thing we discussed was the truth of our hearts. When we get pulled into someone else's chaos, we often forget about our own heart. Our society is pretty much reactionary. We do not nurture the heart very much and therefore the truth is not spoken very much. People forget, so they react defending their egos, beliefs and agendas, even if they make no sense. We talked about how to recognise these things in ourselves and in others, and also how to combat them. I thanked her for her help.

Warning

Black magic can turn the **House of Respect** into the **House of Arrogance**.

You might become a very powerful person with this spirit's help but you might also become arrogant and cruel as a side-effect of working with Ebvep. This is such a powerful spirit, that you may also expect headaches and exhaustion during the evocation and also afterwards.

12TH GENIUS

EMKEPBE

Arabian name: Abdizu

Western tradition: Abdizuel

Emkepbe rules over the 12th Mansion: **Alzarpha**, **Azarfa** or **Azarpha** (Leo's Tail) – the **House of Peace and Love** – 21°25'40" Leo - 4°17'09" Virgo

Position of the 12th Mansion in the Moon Zone: There are a lot of waters in Emkepbe's region. This is mostly a watery part of the Moon.

Talismans are presented in the **Warning** section, because they were traditionally used for malevolent purposes.

Emkepbe is an angel of peace and love. He has a long face, a long nose and sunken eyes with small eyebrows. This genius has long hair tied back like a Mongolian tribesman. He looks very Asian or perhaps more like a Native American. Emkepbe often appears as a fatherly figure to some magicians.

His services about love affairs are very similar to Enchede, the 6th genius of the Moon. The difference is mostly in that Emkepbe is more specifically willing to help couples who are married or about to get married, whereas Enchede helps everybody. Emkepbe is certainly one of the greatest

guardians of marriages. This angel helps single people find new romantic partners and he can also teach the magician how to make amulets to bring: love, sympathy, peace and friendship. Emkepbe's influence can help newly weds or couples to stay happy together by encouraging lots of fun activities they can enjoy together such as: hiking, dining, partying, shopping, travelling and meeting friends. If couples seek higher self development and awareness, Emkepbe can help them enrich their spiritual lives as well. When working alongside Emkepbe, there is a tendency to attract a lot of friends.

Magicians whose occupation is in the field of long term travelling (such as sailing), can benefit from asking Emkepbe to be their protector. They can ask him to bring stability in love and marriages when far away. He helps people when they travel, especially on water.

All in all, Emkepbe is one of the best teachers of water magic in the Moon Zone.

Additional observations relevant to Emkepbe's teachings about protection: The Third Pentacle of the Moon protects from all the dangers from the water and it should be carried while you travel. The hand on the pentacle is directed towards the names of the angels Aub and Vevafel. There is also a verse in the pentacle from Psalm 40:13 which is useful in a case of danger.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

Emkebpe appeared in my room and I started my mental communication with him. He spoke to me, confirming that his main faculty is to bring peace into one's life. Emkebpe also said that among all of the marriages in the world, those which have special protection from the Moon are the happiest. Before he went away, he told me to call him if I am anxious, and he promised to bring peace to my heart and mind.

12TH GENIUS: EMKEPBE

KADILIYA

I started to trace his name in my mind, using energy and slowly vibrating it, but I already felt his presence way beforehand. I saw his face so clearly. He turned to his left side to look at me. He was gold and white. I was in an empty dark space, but in front of me I saw a white flame. I instantly got excited. I went close to the flames and walked in. My skin, or a layer of me that was black, started to disappear. I saw myself but I was more like energy. I felt like I grew bigger and taller. Then I saw Emkebpe waiting on the other side for me, so I walked out and he took my arm and we walked together.

I noticed I was wearing a white dress. I started seeing my hubby's cousin in her wedding dress. She was so happy and dancing and laughing (she's actually getting married in a few weeks). I turned to look at Emkebpe, and he smiled. Then everything changed to nighttime. In front of me was a fountain running with water sideways. To my left, in the corner I saw the Moon bright as day, then I saw a lot of animals gathered around. It was like they were attending a ceremony and Emkebpe was like a father image to them. Then everyone went quiet and still. Emkebpe came to me holding a bowl and gave it to me. I took it and inside was water with the Moon's reflection.

The water was white. I looked at everyone else. Emkebpe indicated for me to drink it, so I didn't hesitate and drank it. The moment I took my first sip, all the animals bowed down. Emkebpe smiled and bowed as well. The water was like air that naturally went inside. It felt more like I inhaled it than drank it. I suddenly felt very warm. The warmth got even more intense, and I saw myself expanding. I also felt grounded and more stable. I felt strong in my own energy, like I was even more connected to my true self. Emkebpe took me and we walked back inside that white flame.

I asked if he needed or wanted anything in return and he replied, "No, but open your hands," and I opened my left hand and he gave me a white rose. The rose went inside me, and within my own world I saw white roses filling up the entire space. I thanked him and finished the ritual. This went very quickly and smoothly. Towards the end he shared some insights about me that have been dormant in some ways and showed me how to awaken them. I really felt that he was a fatherly entity. It was also revealed to me that he is

also one of the best teachers of soul flames. Not in the sense of the fire element, but as the essence of an aspect of the soul which consists of flames. It can be seen in a variety of colours or be heard on different frequencies. However, the best way to delve deeper into that knowledge is through the element of water magic. This is already regarded as Advanced Water Magic or numerically '9'. After graduating from Advanced Water Magic, the selected few who are suited to learn about the soul and its constitution are only allowed to enter this phase of learning/teaching apparently. He showed me the curriculum of this teaching and from what I understood, this is an area someone specializes in and for somebody that already has advanced knowledge or their higher selves and spirit guides have guided them through it. Amateurs will not be able to comprehend this level of knowledge. The person just has to be wired that way right from the start.

Warning

The Picatrix's talisman: The image of a dragon fighting with a man. The lord of this Mansion is written in front of this figure.

Agrippa's talisman: A dragon fighting with a man.

Bruno's image: A dragon fighting with a man.

According to the Picatrix (4.9.40) the Twelfth Mansion, Azarfa, can be used for the separation of two lovers. Black magic can transform the

House of Peace and Love to The House of Broken Peace and Love

There are thousands of ways to destroy love and peace, and black magicians can get tempted to try that. There are many ways to destroy a good marriage too with: jealousy, possessiveness, unfaithfulness, disloyalty,

mistrust, arguments, obsession, etc. Magicians may try to create talismans to create disharmony and other major problems for couples in love.

Emkebpe is a protector of sailors, but through the negative influences from this Mansion, the magician might try to do exactly the opposite, using negative powers from the Moon in order to: destroy and sink ships and make sailors suffer.

13TH GENIUS

EMCHEBA

Arabian name: Azerut

Western tradition: Iazeriel

The Picatrix's talisman: The image in red wax is of a man with erection wanting coitus with a woman. The image in white wax is of a woman. The two images are facing each other and wrapped in a piece of white silk. The name of the desired person is written in whichever of the images he or she is.

Agrippa's talisman: Images of man in red wax and a woman in white wax embracing one another.

Bruno's image: A stallion servicing a mare, while a shepherd's leaning on his staff. His head is resting on both hands. He is looking on with a fixed expression.

Emcheba is the head of the 13th Mansion: **Alahue** or **Alhaire** (the Dog Star or Virgo's Wings) – the **House of Longevity and Love** – 4°17'09" Virgo - 17°08'34" Virgo

Position of the 13th Mansion in the Moon Zone: It is mostly a watery part of the Moon.

THE MOON ZONE

Emcheba portrays himself as a sage with grey hair and a long beard. This tall and handsome spirit likes to dress in shorts and a T-shirt or in any other modern or informal way. This genius sometimes appears accompanied by a very beautiful blonde female angel by his side. He is very friendly and lively. Emcheba brings fun, joy and satisfaction, and he likes to party.

Emcheba was traditionally recognised as being a teacher of sexual magic, especially effective for the agreement of married couples and for dissolving charms against copulation. He can also help men who are not able to approach women and for love making between the opposite sexes. Like a few other heads of the Earth Zone, Emcheba is also a guardian of happiness in marriage. If the magician cannot find love or if there is no sex in marriage due to certain types of curses, Emcheba is the best spirit from the Moon to call for help in order to break that black magic.

Emcheba is also a teacher of beauty, so the magician can become remarkably handsome or beautiful with his help. Some of his subordinate spirits' role is to rejuvenate nature and preserve its beauty. This genius can help the magicians look young, regardless of their age. This genius can also tell many interesting stories about immortals, the people who have gained eternal life through alchemical efforts, magical means and spiritual self-sacrifices.

Emcheba is the best expert of the mummial magic and a master of all immortals from the Moon and Earth Zone. He closely cooperates with the following masters of the mummial magic from the Earth Zone: Helali (4° Cancer), Emfalion (5° Cancer), Tabbata (10° Leo), Kirek (9° Virgo) and Siges (7° Aquarius). Franz Bardon (*PME*, pp.212-213) has given a short description about how Emcheba can teach magicians to create their own mummies and how with their help they might carry through their "astro-magical pacts" without leaving any disadvantageous traces in Akasha. As this should be treated as a very advanced magic, you should ask Emcheba directly for further instructions and explanations in this regard. The main point is that magicians' mummies may help them fulfill all of their wishes on all three planes. Additionally, Emcheba may disclose to the magician many mysteries related

to Egyptian mummies. He can tell many forgotten and never before told stories about A'ah, Khons, Thoth and several other Egyptian Lunar gods and the people who worshipped them

This genius is probably the best Egyptologist in our part of the universe, so ask this angel for help if you want to deepen your knowledge about Egyptian magic, history and culture.

Additional Observations Relevant to Emcheba's Teaching about some Egyptian Lunar Gods

— A'ah (A'oh) was worshiped in Egypt some 5,000 years ago. In later times, he was associated with Osiris or Thoth.

— Khons was particularly worshipped in Thebes. He was seen as a young king with the Moon symbol on his shaved head. He was called: the Navigator, the Creator of Destiny, the Child, the Full Moon, the Powerful Young Man and His Mother's Ox. Khons was also a protector of childbirth and a chronicler of the heavens and time. Khons' cult spread to other parts of Egypt. The Egyptians believed that Khons had power over all evil spirits. He became a deity and was worshipped as an exorcist and healer. Sick people from all over Egypt and the neighbouring states went to Khons' temples to heal themselves. One month was called in Egypt - pakhons - the Month of Khons.

— Thoth was a god of the Moon, writing and magic. The Egyptians worshipped Thoth as the mightiest magician and the ruler of Divine words, secret formulae, rituals, evocations and magical protection. Thoth is also connected to the mystical "Book of Thoth" which, according to many occultists, is the greatest treasure of the Hermetic tradition with its 42 papyri of wisdom.

Talerman

Emcheba was showing me pictures in a slideshow and sometimes I could hear his comments about them. At the beginning, the pictures were not so easy to see, but by the end I could watch the slideshow very clearly. The pictures were of many things and symbols which were attributed to the Moon and there was also a lot of water in them: rivers, lakes, oceans, cups and chalices. When I saw a few pictures of flowers, I heard this angel saying: "They are not only drinking when you are watering them, what they are also doing then is enjoying taking a shower."

Then he showed me a beautiful ancient map of the oceans and seas of the Moon Zone. He said that he could help me in love affairs and gave me a rock crystal which had beautiful red light inside. He changed his subject to Egypt and then spoke enigmatically about an African tribe whose hero Cameon (or sometimes spelled Kameon) had become a god after his death and gone on to live on the Moon.

Kadiliya

I was greeted by a funny looking jester. He was silent. He took me to a big dark forest. We came to a castle with Emcheba's name inscribed on it. We went inside and I saw stairs going up. A red carpet rolled out in front of me and there stood a tall man. I felt that he was very handsome even though I couldn't really see his face. He came forward and took me with him.

We started walking while introducing ourselves to one another. Suddenly everything around us vanished and we were standing in the galaxy. We talked and exchanged ideas about magic. Then he turned around and I saw what he was wearing from the waist up. I asked if this was his true form and he replied, "In a way, yes." He then continued, "You seem very tired and should rest. Come back tomorrow and we can continue our discussion." I agreed and left.

When I tried to evoke him again, I did see Emcheba, but he was far away. He turned away and started walking. I followed him and again I got distracted with some thoughts. I came back again hearing the voice, "Follow

the jester." So I did and came back to the same dark forest, the same castle and I was greeted by Emcheba again. We talked and he shared that there were lots of things he wanted to teach me. We discussed mummy related magic, how it was never about actually bringing back the dead to life and how the significance of it was in the timeline itself (almost like preserving a timeline for the deceased).

As he went on about it, I noticed a sudden shift in sexual energy, which brought the idea that perhaps this spirit also deals with the sexual magic. Furthermore, he shared his knowledge about ancient magic related to ancient and dead languages and why certain gods prefer to use them to this day. It is because of their resonances when vibrated in a certain way, but this can only be revealed or taught when Emcheba is evoked properly. He also started talking about the importance of entertainment and how through comedy, acting and singing, a magician can change big events and make a big impact in the world.

WARNING

Black magic can turn the **House of Longevity and Love** to the **House of Pride**. Very successful, beautiful, but self-centred and selfish magicians can come about as a result of such magic. As for other side-effects related to this Mansion, too much partying and entertainment can lead people to self-destruction if they do not know how or when to stop. With regard to mummial magic, even though magicians' karma might not be affected so much by the potential misdeeds of their mummies, they may lose control over their mummies, which is a potential magical disaster.

14TH GENIUS

EZHOBAR

Arabian name: Erdegel

Western tradition: Ergediel

Ezhobar is the head of the 14th Mansion: **Alchureth**, **Arimet**, **Azimeth**, **Althumech** or **Alcheymech** – the **House of Initiation** (Virgo's Ear of Corn) – 17°08'34" Virgo - 0°0'0" Libra

Position of the 14th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Astral region.

Talismans are presented in the **Warning** section of this entry, because they were traditionally used for malevolent purposes.

Ezhobar is a very powerful, friendly and easy going spirit. He often appears as an old man with a long white beard, white hair with a pony-tail and sunken eyes. He is like a Tao master dressed in a simple white shirt and trousers.

Archangels are rarely alone. Ezhobar is one of the main associates of the Archangel Gabriel, so when magicians are working with Ezhobar, it is likely for them to see this archangel too. Ezhobar is one of Gabriel's main spirits, and as such he has always been by his side helping him in his missions with many unknown but also well-known people such as: Mohammad,

Joseph, Joshua, Daniel, Maria, Joan of Arc, John Dee, Edward Kelley, etc. Some people cannot stand Gabriel's vibrations, so Ezhobar often comes to them instead.

Ezhobar is a guardian of all Moon gates. He is able to light the path of the Moon to true aspirants. This genius is able to see what is missing within the aspirants and to guide them gently to where they need to be when working with Lunar magic. There are two main initiators into the Moon magic: Ebvap, the 1st genius and Ezhobar, the 14th genius. If the magician is a beginner, the best time to start with Moon magic is when the Moon is either in its 1st or 14th Mansion, with either Ebvap or Ezhobar.

Ezhobar can help the magician achieve astonishing results with Moon magic. Franz Bardon (*PME*, p.213) said that this genius may help the magician with: levitation, changing the polarity of gravity, the interpretation of Lunar symbols and comprehending the laws of the Moon sphere. When the magician meets Ezhobar, this would mean in practice that their Lunar magic would become easier and more effective than before. Ezhobar will help if all your efforts to achieve success with Moon magic have failed so far.

Magicians who choose to delve deep into the subconscious and excel at dream magic might find it very beneficial to evoke Ezhobar, as he is one of the main kings of dreams from the Moon Zone. Without the Moon, no being from the Earth would be able to sleep. Magicians may sleep with seals of Ezhobar under their pillows to ward off nightmares and fear of the dark. This genius inspires humanity when it sleeps at night with positive influences from the Moon. Dreams are often easily forgotten, so Ezhobar can also help you to remember them. Ezhobar also teaches how to dream walk too.

Ezhobar can also recount many interesting and as yet unheard of stories about how the Moon can be interpreted in divination.

Ezhobar is a master of imagination, fantasy and illusions. Astral parts of the Moon are mostly as real and genuine as our world is. Certain phenomena on the Moon might also appear to be illusory, but this can also be said for planet Earth (as in the case of Fata Morgana which comes into view due to a refraction of the light). Ezhobar helps the magician distinguish reality from illusion. Many intelligent geniuses of the Moon from time to time enjoy creating purposeful illusions. Such illusions are often powered with hidden mysteries and messages. With direct access to the astral realm which is less

exposed to the laws of gravity, they have more opportunities to play with levitation, dematerialisation and other phenomena. Nevertheless, some Lunar teachers may purposely put unreal pictures before magicians whose task would then be to recognise the illusion and dematerialise it by their own willpower. For the above reasons, there are many illusions on the astral Moon, which makes some people wrongly believe that the whole astral region seems to be just an illusion.

Ezhobar can help you understand and interpret angelic and prophetic messages properly, especially when they come from archangels. The Koran itself was influenced by three sources: the Archangel Gabriel's messages, the Djinn's communication and Mohamed's own interpretations of received messages.

This angel can also help you to master the art of channeling. Safe travels on land, water and air are guaranteed by Ezhobar as well. Finally, he is also one of the best teachers of water magic in the Moon Zone.

Additional Observations Relevant to Ezhobar's Teachings

Archangel Gabriel

— - Gabriel is an extremely intelligent and powerful angel. He is usually described as tall and thin, and dressed in silvery or black clothes. He sometimes holds a lily as a sign of cleanliness. Gabriel may also, albeit quite rarely, appear with strange Cherubic characteristics (Mohamed described him as an archangel with "140 pairs of wings").

— - Ceremonial magicians often connect this Archangel with the element of water. They invoke Gabriel to protect their magical circle from its western side where his chalice is placed. Gabriel's sigil contains angelic signs for: power, persistence, goodness, mercy, hope and humanity. It can be used for: evoking any other Lunar spirits, creativity, dream work and accessing the subconscious.

— - Gabriel is a guardian of the door between life and death. He is said to have been heard saying: “Don’t worry, I can always provide you with a new body on the Earth if you want another one.”
— - Sandalphon and Gabriel cooperate closely together about all the important matters concerning the Earth and the Moon.
— - When the Archangel Gabriel doesn’t appear, one of his subordinates who looks like an old wise ascendant master shows up instead and opens the gateways to Yesod.
— - Any beloved deceased pets are often led towards the gates of light with Gabriel’s assistance, but often those pets end up becoming Gabriel’s spirit animals that help around the Lunar spheres.
— - Hazel Raven, author of “The Angel Bible” suggests that people use etheric oils of coriander, mimosas or narcissus if they want to get in touch with Archangel Gabriel in dreams.
— - Milton (*Paradise Lost*, 4.561-575 & 9.48-57) saw the Archangel Gabriel as a commander of Eden’s angelic guardians.

The Moon in Divination

The Moon is a favourable symbol in dreams. It foretells sudden luck, success in love and the end of troubles. The Waxing Moon in dreams is good for traders, farmers and lovers, while the Full Moon sometimes precedes marriage. The Full Moon in coffee grounds indicates a future loving relationship which will last long if it is followed by other good signs. The Waxing Moon in coffee grounds portends new beginnings and projects, while the Waning Moon foreshows some limitations and obstacles. One light circle around the Moon presages rain; one large circle indicates heavy rain; several concentric circles foretells bad weather for a long time; a light-yellow colour of the Moon predicts nice weather in summer, but cold weather in winter; if the Full Moon is pale and surrounded by clouds, it talks about humidity; and a Red Moon predicts windy weather.

14TH GENIUS: EZHOBAR

Illusions, Memories, The Imagination and Allegories

Dion Fortune has said that from time immemorial Yesod's treasures picture the mundane sphere created by human beings. The magician is in a situation to open up that treasure, to enjoy what it is inside and make use of such an immense heritage. William Grey has noted that astral Yesod is also a sphere of allegories, allusions and euphemisms, which are truths but are adapted to our capabilities to interpret them correctly and understand them. Imagination is our reflection of other worlds' realities. Spiritual sciences are based on otherworldly images and are attractive to imaginative people. A magician with a good imagination is sure to contact many spirits from other worlds.

Channeled Materials

In his book "Magical pictures and imaginations" the author Gareth Knight estimates that charlatans, tricksters and neophytes offer up 98% of the channeled materials.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

Ezhobar told me that my will must be in control of my emotions the whole time I am on the Moon. If the will loses control, my mind would bring me back to the Earth instantly.

He said that important planetary spirits are generally familiar with human problems and that they appreciate it when a magician from our world appears in the astral world. Then he continued, "When you are on other

planets with your body on the right frequencies, your teachers, guides, guardians, heads and their subordinate spirits will know who you are and where you are from, but all the other random spirits around you will welcome you as one of their own kind, unless you tell them that you are not. If you want them to respect you for some reason, you can tell them that you are a mortal being from the Earth and still alive. If you get lost it is useful to say that to them and then ask them to find a way to a particular place or spirit. If they do not respect you, they will not take you seriously there and probably just ignore you."

Then we started talking about the Archangel Gabriel. When I acknowledged that it had taken me at least a year to understand a message from Gabriel, and that even after that, I was not entirely sure if I had understood it properly, Ezhobar told told me that archangels' messages are always powerful and often unforgettable, but are also hard to understand sometimes.

He then said that many messages which had been prescribed to Gabriel had actually been delivered to people by Djinn. Ezhobar then said that a Djinn is a "fake Gabriel". He confirmed to me that Mohamed himself had moments when he believed that Djinn had spoken to him. Once Mohamed was so terrified by the Djinn's voice that he wanted to commit suicide, but was prevented from doing so by the Archangel Gabriel who appeared at the last moment to save his life. When I asked Ezhobar if I had ever met the Djinn, he told me that I probably had a few times. "Your soul needs to be clean at the moment you want to see Gabriel," he said and continued, "otherwise, you might meet Djinn instead."

Kadiliya

I cleared the room and asked for Gabriel's aid and protection from all types of negative influences. I began my ritual, at first nothing happened, but soon I came to a forest covered in a crisp layer of frost with a river running along the side. There were small rocks piled on top of each other by the water, so out of curiosity I went to the water to see if there was anything inside it. I saw some strange looking white fish, but suddenly a man's face appeared in the water. He was smiling a lot and looking up at me. When I turned around,

there was no one there, but when I turned back he was still in the water's reflection. I asked if he was Ezhobar and he replied, "Yes."

I introduced myself and he said he knew who I was the moment I arrived. I asked him why he was in the reflection and he said, "Because you're missing a few steps to come to my realm." He was still smiling. I asked him where he was, and he said, "Home!" He asked me if I would like to come and I said "Yes" with excitement. He said, "Okay, I'll teach you how. It's very simple: don't overthink it. Do you see where I am? Well, just walk towards it." I think I knew what he meant but I couldn't really say for sure, so I followed my intuition and walked towards him. The image that I saw was the image I walked into. Then I was there. He laughed and said, "Often people get confused because they're using their logical mind. But you're in the Lunar realm, you must let go of the material." He sat down in a meditation pose. I asked him, "Did you know Franz Bardon?" He looked at me with a big smile, laughed and said, "Did I? Oh yes! When he came, he was so eager to learn, very enthusiastic and ready to learn. By the time he came here he let go of a lot of his pride and what he thought he knew. He was a very good student indeed." I smiled feeling like I was there witnessing it. He said, "I want to teach you something about Lunar magic. I see that you have a lot of water, so this will be very useful knowledge for you."

He then started using his hands pulling the water out of the river using gestures and I immediately followed him or copied him. I was able to draw the water out too. He continued while focusing on the water. "You see, Lunar water is very special. You can drink it, use it for healing, use it to cleanse things, to fulfill desires, but out of all these things, I'm going to show you something different." He was holding the water in front of his sacral chakra, and so was I. He then pulled it up towards his third eye and closed his eyes. I did the same but I felt something strange. I felt a connection with the water, like communicating, but it was communicating with my subconscious. I heard him saying, "Now, while you're feeling that connection, go deep inside yourself. What do you want to know and see?" He then pushed a little water out and pulled it in front of him making it into a square-like TV set. I did the same. He told me to project what I want to know into that screen. I tried and my head started to hurt. He said, "You're trying too hard: breathe and relax. Let your mind go and let your heart be silent. Allow the soul to connect."

Then the screen in front of me was a moving picture of a pitcher pouring white substance. It was thick and shiny. It eventually filled the whole screen. Then bubbles formed and some writing appeared.

My head started to hurt again and I heard Ezhobar say, “Don’t try too hard, there is no need. Be gentle, let the force dissolve,” and I did as he said. All my anxieties and fears just vanished. Then the screen started to fill up with air bubbles like raindrops. I could even hear the rain. The bubbles then started to connect with each other and they made another screen which was crystal clear. In the background I heard Ezhobar say: “Do not be afraid of what you will see,” and I saw Metatron’s cube forming from a single line. Then it changed into a red rectangular door, and within the rectangle there was a black circle. The circle seemed like it was moving. I turned to Ezhobar and telepathically told him that I might need to go inside that door. He smiled and replied, “Go. I will be waiting here. Know that you are safe and well protected.” I felt like I needed to hear that. I felt my heart thump but I pushed on through and walked to the door. As I got closer to it, my clothes faded away. I soon became completely naked. I gave a final look at Ezhobar and walked into the black circle. Everything felt like it was pulling me, like a big force was pulling my whole being forwards. I almost felt like being squeezed. I’d say it felt a little uncomfortable. Time also felt irrelevant. Things were squeezed like there was gravity but also wasn’t. Then everything became white. That black circle turned into a white circle. I stopped all of a sudden. I looked around and everything was white. I took a step forward. Grass grew instantly on the floor. I took another step and more green blades of grass flourished. I even felt their texture on the soles of my feet. I kept walking until a single line of green grew, making a path.

I took that path and came to an enormous tree. I could see the roots of the tree. They were red like blood. The leaves on its branches were golden white and had an aura. I then saw something above the tree. It looked like the Sun. As I got closer to the tree, I noticed that it was split in two from its roots, forming into one in the middle of its trunk, down to the base. In the centre there were writings that were almost invisible but also strange and old so I couldn’t read them, but I felt like I should have been able to. I reminded myself not to think things over too much, so I didn’t try overly hard to. I took a step back and suddenly something entered my feet. The roots from the tree

went inside my feet from the base. I stared at the tree for a while not really understanding how this was happening but knowing that it was a part of me.

I could hear Ezhobar talk in the background, "You've walked through the door that you were afraid of. It is also something you've been looking for. Now you have it, you now know the path to this place. You can visit it anytime you like. You can learn much more from here." Then I walked out. Ezhobar got up and looked very happy. He told me to come back any time I liked. I asked if I could share any of this with anyone he said, "That's up to you." He told me I may leave now, but he would be here if I needed him in the future. I asked him if he wanted anything in return: he said no. He turned around, laughed loudly, waved at me. Finally he turned into hundreds of white birds and butterflies and vanished. I thanked him and came out of the vision.

I forgot to mention one thing about Ezhobar: his teachings on Lunar water are very interesting and this is useful knowledge. If anyone wants to learn more about it, or even about the water element, he can definitely help with that.

WARNING

Picatrix's talisman: The image in red wax of a dog with his own tail held in his mouth.

Agrippa's talisman: A dog biting his tail.

Bruno's image: A man holding a dog suspended by its tail, with the dog biting its own hind foot.

Traditionally, the pentacles of this genius were used for divorce and separation of the man from the woman. Black magic can turn the **House of Initiation** into the **House of Failed Initiation**.

15TH GENIUS

EMNEPE

Arabian name: Achalich**Western tradition:** Atliel

The Picatrix's Talisman: The figure of a man sitting down, holding scrolls in his hands.

Agrippa's Talisman: A man sitting, writing letters.

Bruno's Image: A seated man, reading and a messenger.

Emnepe is the head of the 15th Mansion: **Agrapha** or **Algrapha** (the Covered One)

House of Divine Love – 0°0'0" - 12°51'26" Libra

Position of the 15th Mansion in the Moon Zone: The highest realm of the Moon Zone, Akasha Principle of the Moon, Yod of the Moon, close to Shaddai El Chai.

Emnepe is both a scholar and a priest. He has been seen as a male spirit dressed with a white collared shirt and brown trousers with braces, but when he is in his temple, he is dressed all in black. When he is not in the temple, he is most probably to be found reading books in his library. He is depicted as a man reading in the talismans from the Picatrix (4.9.43), Agrippa (2.46) and Giordano Bruno. Franz Bardon (*PME*, p.213) also connects Emnepe to reading but "in the Akasha principle". Emnepe comes across as a

very friendly spirit, eager to teach in the areas of Akasha, Divine Names and Divine Love. This genius welcomes his guests with a cup of tea or coffee. Make sure to also offer him something in return. Many Lunar spirits and angels can be seen with tea or coffee in their hands while they are teaching and learning.

Emnepe is one of the mightiest guardians of Akasha principle from the Moon Zone. In his region there are many: Akashic libraries, bookstores, schools, temples, archives and workshops. Emnepe can teach about how to read mental, astral and physical events in Akasha. He can guide you to see the past and future of any person or nation. Additionally, he can also teach the magician how to influence all events from Akasha. In this respect, he closely cooperates with Achaiah and Hahahel, the two Shemhamphorash angels, and the following heads of the Earth Zone: Jrachro (14° Aries), Belifares (23° Aries), Ygarimi (24° Gemini), Akahimo (24° Cancer), Charonthona (30° Cancer), Bruahi (2° Virgo), Aragor (17° Libra), Badet (3° Aquarius) and Milon (1° Capricorn).

Emnepe's knowledge and wisdom regarding Divine names and their associated attributes of the Moon is vast. This genius can teach how to connect to the Moon, enter the Moon Zone and evoke Lunar spirits with the help of Shaddai El Chai. God's names and attributes are the mightiest protectors of all celestial bodies and galaxies, while the Divine realms of each star and its planets are ruled by one of God's names. Moreover, the Angelic realms of the Moon are given to the Cherubim and Gabriel, while its Divine region is governed by Shaddai El Chai (Shaddai El means "Mighty Lord", and Chai means "Life"; so his full name is the "Mighty Lord of Life"). Emnepe can also show how to rely on Shaddai El Chai when you want to: invoke a certain quality of Yesod, affect materialisation, and understand Lunar principles in the reincarnations of lives. According to Emnepe, all the genii and indeed other spirits from the Moon can be evoked in the name of Shaddai El Chai. Not everyone is equally attracted to the name Shaddai El Chai, so this genius can also give you advice about what other Divine names you might use in the conjuring of Lunar gods and other spirits instead.

Emnepe can also encourage the magician to get in touch with the following 8 Shemhamphorash angels who are closely related to the Moon magic: Nemamiah, Jeialel, Harahel, Mizrael, Umabel, Jah-Hel, Amianuel and

15TH GENIUS: EMNEPE

Mehiel. He is also a special link to those 8 angels' respective God's names: Popa, Good, Ella, Gena, Sila, Suna, Miri and Alli.

Emnepe's subordinate spirits are mostly priests and scholars. Like all other Lunar heads, Emnepe may go wherever he wants, but he prefers to stay in his library, which is in Akasha, near Shaddai El Chai, in the highest realm of the Moon Zone. Emnepe's habitat is in the region of the Moon which in cabalistic terminology is called Atziluth of Yesod or the Yod of the Moon. In Emnepe's region the magician may see how the first principles of all the Lunar bodies are created throughout the universe. Besides the Moon, Emnepe may also teach magicians about God's powers and the attributes of all the other Moon-like bodies around the universe. Emnepe can reveal all the secrets about relations between the Moon and all other planets and stars.

In the faculties of Divine love and virtues, Emnepe shares that the magician can work together with the following masters from the Earth Zone: Kalote (16° Cancer), Anemalon (9° Leo), Afrei (12° Libra), Koreh (17° Aquarius) and Ylemis (29° Pisces). He believes in teamwork so closely cooperates with many great teachers from the Earth, the Moon and all the other planets in our Solar system.

Emnepe is also one of the strongest guardians of love and friendship. He is a special patron of good neighbourhoods, so if there are any problems with the neighbours, the magician may ask him for help. According to the Picatrix (4.9.43) and medieval European sources (such as Giordano Bruno), this angel is useful for the acquisition of friendship, good will, and anything that pertains to friends and lovers.

In the Picatrix (1.4.16) and Agrippa's *Occult Philosophy* (2.33) it is said that this genius can also help with finding lost treasures. Treasure hunting was one of the magical disciplines most favoured in the past and was never taken lightly since it was proven to be potentially quite dangerous.

Emnepe is one of the few Lunar genii who does not help travellers, so do not call him for help for that purpose. When the Moon is in the 15th Mansion it is recommended to stay at home: studying, reading, meditating, cleaning, helping friends and family members. Emnepe once said "A clean house: a clean mind." When it comes to cleanliness, he can show you many ways to enjoy housework (vacuum cleaning, washing dishes, etc). Magicians, inspired by this genius, will start looking at their chores as a special magical

task and not as a boring discipline. This head also encourages the magicians to keep their magical spaces and tools clean.

Additional Observations Relevant to Emnepe's Teachings

God's Names

Each planet was created by some special word uttered by God. The cabalist William Grey says that God said in Kether "Let there be light!" and in Yesod, "Let there be Life!"

Shaddai el Chai

In the magical cabala Shaddai El Chai is connected to the Archangel Gabriel and all Lunar genii and angels. Dion Fortune has written in her novel "Magic of the Moon" about how she evoked the Archangel Gabriel by the "holy name of Shaddai El Chai". Evoking angels and archangels in the name of Shaddai El Chai is standard practice in the magical cabala. What makes Dion Fortune's technique different is that she also wrote how she had summoned Egyptian Lunar gods using the name Shaddai El Chai. Dion Fortune's syncretic approach can work sometimes in practice but occasionally it does not. Many advanced magicians do not like to mix up different systems when they start their rituals. Many magicians who do not belong to Judeo-Christian traditions would certainly not evoke Lunar gods with Shaddai El Chai. Some pagan magicians have already established a few non Judeo-Christian methods of conjurations. For instance, the Neo-Platonic God's name for the Moon is: Aigle Trisagia – Threefold Light, while the Hermetic organisation "Aurum Solis" use God's name IAO for the highest sphere of the Moon, and Theonoemenos, Armateon, Kamaira and Ierochos for the four lower Lunar regions.

15TH GENIUS: EMNEPE

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

I saw how Emnepe was performing liturgy in his temple together with his priests. They were all dressed in black with hoods covering most of their faces. The temple was made of large blocks of marble in silver and black, which seem to be used in Lunar architecture quite often as they are some of the Moon's spirits' favourite colours. They preached about the Divine virtues of the Moon. I was stunned because each movement and step they made in their ritual seemed to be in accordance with Divine Providence and that God was answering their questions directly. I had a feeling that they were directly communicating with God.

In that temple were also a few people who had just passed away. Emenpe and his priests were helping them to regain their confidence and find new direction. Death is probably the biggest shock to all people, no matter how spiritual they might have been while alive. I saw how Emnepe was helping them adjust to new circumstances. In this temple I was also in a position to be in the company of those people who had died. I could feel their despair, anxiety, worries and sorrow. They were together with one of the greatest genii from the Moon Zone, which means that they deserved to be there by their good deeds and good karma. They actually belong to a group of very lucky people, and yet they were shocked and not prepared to die at all.

I might have also seen my own future, witnessing my own transition when I die. I do not know that for sure because I was too shocked by this experience to think about anything.

Kadiliya

I started by sending off a vibration which carried his name. I very quickly saw a snake slithering in front of me in a desert-like place and it led me to a sand dune, but I felt this was the wrong place to be. I said that I was

looking for Emnepe of the Lunar realm and then the whole scene changed. It had a sense of a Mars-like feel to it, so I thought I was on Geburah.

After a little while, I found myself standing on a sandy beach and the same snake was slithering in front again, indicating for me to follow and so I did. The snake went into the ocean and I waded in. At first I was swimming, but the snake went all the way down to the ocean floor so I followed. I was able to breathe underwater and walk on the bottom. We came to a house with pearl lamp posts. There was a doormat that said "Emnepe" in an arched style and I looked up. At the door it also said the same thing. The snake went inside through this little snake-door (a cat-flap except for snakes).

I knocked and rang the doorbell but the door opened on its own and I heard someone say: "Come in!" I walked inside and it was like a cabin with a fireplace. There was a long table in the centre, and at the end of it was a man in his 40's sitting and reading a book. He had a candle as his lamp, but it was no ordinary candle. There were shiny things flying around it creating white light. I asked him if he was Emnepe and he said "Yes." I asked him what he was reading and he showed it to me. The writing in the book was constantly fading and reappearing. The book had olive-green and white colour and an aura over it. I told him who I was and he just looked at me. He asked if I wanted to take a look around his place, because he had interesting things that I might like. I said, "Yes please." He started showing me around and soon we were surrounded by books, tonnes of books on tonnes of shelves. I said, "You sure read a lot," and he said, "Oh, ha ha, yes and no. Most of these books belong to students who come at my door. You see?", and he showed me books with other magicians' names on them. He continued, "These books will only open to the right person at the right time." Then I saw three books inside a cabinet; one at the centre was very peculiar: it was a big, shiny book and kept jumping around. Emnepe said, "Oh, that book is weird. It jumps when it senses a certain person. I still haven't figured out the difference. Ignore it." I asked what the book was about and he said, "Um, not yet. Perhaps later when the opportunity comes I can show it to you." It was something advanced. Then I got closer to the book and it gave off a lavender and citrus scent and a purple and green aura. I told that to Emnepe and he turned around and said, "Did it now? Interesting..." and he left it as that. He said, "Come along, let's find your book."

15TH GENIUS: EMNEPE

We went down and up and all around the house, but we didn't find my book. He kept murmuring something to himself, then I saw a book that had my name on it but it didn't open and he said, "Oh, you can put that back." I said, "But it has got my name on it," and he replied, "Yes, but something has changed in you, hasn't it? So this belonged to the past you, not the you now. Do you know what I mean?" I was a little confused and he said, "Look. Who did you visit last before you came to me? Well, since then something has changed and that's why this book won't open right now. As you can see, your name is fading." I looked at the book and my name was fading and also changing. It was weird. Then he seemed a little frustrated and said, "I can't find your book, let me hold your hands," and I gave him my hands. We sat at the table and he closed his eyes. I started to worry. What would that mean? My book that had my name on it was fading away. Then he said, "Come back again tomorrow during the day, I'll have something for you." So he sent me away.

I went back the next morning and found him. I asked about the book situation and he told me he hadn't found it. He shared with me that it was due to certain changes which had occurred recently that my "old" book was there but technically it's no longer mine and I need to look elsewhere to find it. And apparently when certain magicians and adepts gain certain wisdom they can somewhat rewrite history. There are many stages to that rewriting aspect and it's not easily done, but it is achievable.

Before I left, he asked a favour of me which was to lead "others" to his region. When I asked him how, he simply said, "Just like the way you found me: by following the snakes!" He also later revealed to me that my book might be in the Grand Library.

Another time I had a dream of sitting with Emnepe by the Lunar oceans on a stone bench watching the waves go by while being surrounded by the most beautiful blue glistening sand. It was a very intimate moment, like sitting with someone you truly love and feel safe with. He shared his stories of how he was stationed in this particular Lunar region and his predecessors were the ones who had been my teachers a long time ago. I asked him if he knew where they were now and he said he didn't know. However, he did say that I would meet them again on my journeys.

We discussed rage, death and acceptance. Simply put, rage is different for everyone and stems from the different aspects of a soul's choices they make after incarnation either on Earth or other planetary systems. For instance, if a soul chooses the Earth to incarnate on, for whatever reason or purpose, a veil gets put in the subconscious for the purposes of growth. However, with the forgetting, the soul starts to return. Resentment comes from a place of the unknown, so it lacks self awareness. The seeds of rage stem from ignorance and forgetfulness. That said, life on the Earth is very polarised. It has its own way of balancing itself out. So knowledge and teachings are out there for everyone to learn from and can provide a pathway to self awakening. The veil of forgetting is not absolute either. It is very fluid and like that for a reason. If it was absolute, then remembering would be impossible. After all, the Earth is a school. All life on the Earth is intimately connected to the Divine, so everything that is alive or has a vibration can feel or hear the voice of truth deep within themselves. Ultimately, everything looks for and seeks out the very light of truth. If one chooses to hold on to that vibration, then the vibration will open catalysts and pathways for that being to grow and connect with their Divinity. The higher densities one can reach, the more polarity becomes irrelevant in the next octave of learning. Emnepe's words regarding death were: "It is merely a graduation from an octave. As polarisation dies so does the concept of death." Acceptance can be perceived as music. Emnepe says, "Acceptance and music are alike. You don't necessarily have to understand each instrument that is creating sounds. You listen to and feel the vibrations and you accept it if it resonates with you. When you watch the ocean waves silently, do you reject them or do you appreciate them for what they are? When one embraces and truly resonates and can feel the waves, there is often a sense of relief, as if all one's burdens have dissolved. You feel lighter and at one with the element. When one rejects the waves or even struggles to watch them, they may feel overwhelmed as if they are drowning. That feeling becomes much more intense which in turn might make them want to leave the ocean. Acceptance is very similar in that way. As you learn more about yourself and grow, the more mature and patient you become and lessons become a little easier to accept." As he continued with his teachings, a sense of my own existence coming to an end washed

over me, but it didn't feel strange. It was as if I had done it many times before. It felt neutral. This spirit has much to share and teach.

Warning

Black magic can turn the **House of Divine Love** into the **House of Depression**. The Picatrix (1.4.16) suggests that the wrath of Achalich is useful: for hindering travellers so that they are unable to make their journeys, to separate husbands and wives so that they never join with each other, to place discord between friends and allies, to scatter enemies from an area, and for the destruction of the reputation of a family house of your enemies. Some western grimoires say that he may even go so far as to make people "destroy each others' houses," and steal "each others' wives".

Regarding dangers related to treasure hunting, in one instance, Solomon caught a female demon, Onoskelis, who appeared in the shape of a beautiful woman with the legs of a mule. She told Solomon that she lived in a cave and that she helped men to discover lost treasures, but then she would drive them mad and choke them to death. She used to travel at the time of Waning Moon and was closely connected to the constellation of Capricorn. She was said to be prevented in her misdeeds by God's name JAHVEH. If you ever happen to encounter some demonic creatures like Onoskelis during your treasure hunt, remember to ask Emnepe for help!

Magicians may start losing interest in life slowly progressing towards apathy as a counter-effect of Moon magic. They might feel that the world they live in presents a lower kind of existence compared to some higher realms. If you start despising your earthly existence and neglecting your mundane reality, ask Emnepe to restore full strength through meditation, meditating on Shaddai El Chai. Emnepe encourages everyone to express and live life to the fullest towards the highest ideals which they might possibly reach. When meditating on Shaddai El Chai, Emnepe will remind the magician about the beauty and meaning of life.

16TH GENIUS
ECHOTASA

Arabian name: Acubene

Western tradition: Azeruel

The Picatrix's talisman: In a plate of silver the figure of a man is fashioned seated on a throne and carrying a set of scales in his hands.

Agrippa's talisman: A man sitting on a chair, holding some scales in his hands.

Bruno's image: A merchant holding silver scales in his hand, while the hand of another man is counting money out for him.

Echotasa is the head of the 16th Mansion: **Azubene** or **Ahubene** (the Horns of Scorpio) – the **House of Protection and Wealth** – 12°51'26" - 25°42'52" Libra

Position of the 16th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Astral part of the Moon. Even though it is not that difficult to evoke the genius of this Mansion, interestingly enough it is quite difficult to reach the realm where he lives.

Echotasa is a tall spirit with short grey hair, a short goatee beard and a little white moustache. He is seen wearing a hat and a golden

robe. According to Franz Bardon (*PME*, pp.213-214), it should not be that difficult to evoke Echotasa since he is "a very benevolent intelligence, who will be pleased to give the mature magician any kind of assistance". His faculties focus on: Lunar protection, banishment, exorcism, symbolism, hidden mysteries and much more. In his free time he likes to play chess and board games.

Echotasa is rarely seen alone. His subordinate spirits are described as: crusaders, angels, psychopomps and blessed souls. Often enough those are the ones that will appear and lead the magician to him. Those spirits reside in one of Echotasa's most beautiful regions on the Moon. However, it is not easy to get to it. For instance, the ancient Egyptians thought that the Moon was populated by just people, while old Slavs and Latvians saw it as a sphere of blessed souls. Each of their souls had to pass over a celestial bridge to reach their desired destination on the Moon, but their journey could take a long time. Many of them climbed up high celestial mountains which are tricky to negotiate in order to reach the heavens. Some were guided by psychopomps who reside in that region of the Moon. Echotasa can be called upon if the magician gets lost on their way to the Moon and even elsewhere. The astral parts of the Moon are good to visit if one wants to reach peace, become lucid and discover some of the deeper secrets of the mind and soul.

Echotasa was also traditionally asked for help with making money and liberating captives from incarceration. This genius may help the magician become a good merchant and have good financial results in trade. According to the modern astrologer Christopher Warnock, this Mansion "is superb for trade and business and indicates a positive answer to questions concerning wealth and prosperity".

Being one of the masters of protection against negative spirits, Echotasa is quite similar to Emvatibe, the head of the 4th Mansion. However, while Emvatibe protects against malevolent people, Echotasa mainly guards against negative spirits. Franz Bardon has said that taking control over all the negative spirits of the Moon Zone are possible with Echotasa's help. In other words, when encountering malevolent people call on Emvatibe, but when under attack by malevolent spirits summon Echotasa! Many malevolent spirits of the Moon are good at disguising themselves and pretending that they are benevolent, but Echotasa helps the magician recognise their tricks. Echotasa will typically suggest for the magician to learn protection magic according to

their own religious background. For instance, if the magician is from a Christian background, Echotasa may reveal many untold secret stories about how Jesus Christ battled demons. If the magician has a background in Islam, Buddhism, Taoism, Judaism, or any other religious or spiritual tradition, Echotasa can teach and show how to fight malevolent spirits accordingly. Moreover, he can also reveal great methods against malevolent spirits which are not a part of any religious or magical traditions.

Echotasa can teach you how to perform an exorcism. Malevolent spirits from the Moon almost never possess a person completely, but from time to time they can cause: illnesses, inner suffering, discordance, fights, arguments, separations, divorces, endings to friendships, psychoses and obsessions.

Echotasa can instruct the magician how to create excellent Moon amulets and talismans for protective purposes or for the attraction of good Lunar influences.

This spirit is one of the greatest protectors of pedestrians and he is a guardian of all who travel on land, but it's not ideal to call for his help if one is travelling by ship or aeroplane. Like every other protective Lunar spirit, Echotasa encourages the magician to stay at home when the weather is bad if he or she has nothing to do outside.

Additional Observations Relevant to Echotasa's Teachings

Christ as a Protector

Just like in the Bible, many other stories have also described Christ as a superb persecutor of evil spirits. All the spirits in the sky, above the Earth and within the Earth were said to bow to him and he was said to chase away devils merely by pointing his finger. He transferred his power of exorcism to his 12 apostles, then to each of his 72 students and finally to all the people who believed in him. In his last speech, Jesus said that people who believed in

him would be followed by many wonders, and one of these would be to receive knowledge of how to expel devils (Mark 16:17).

Protection From Malevolent Lunar Influences

You may use the Banishing Hexagram of the Moon in order to banish malevolent spirits. While drawing this hexagram on the floor or in the air, focus on Shaddai El Chai, Alim or Ararita. You may write one or all of their names too. Ask Christ, Shaddai El Chai, the Archangel Gabriel, IHOVA, ELOHIM and ADONAI for help when there is an alarming situation. If you worship other deities connected to the Moon, like Diana, Selena or Hecate, call them for help instead. Whomever you choose to ask for help, be sure in advance that you have good relations with them and that they can also hear you. Often only seconds decide either life or death.

Identification of Malevolent Spirits

The Archangel Sandalphon forced one female demon to tell him what names she had used to scare people and she mentioned no less than 17 of them: Abeko, Abito, Amizo, Batna, Ejlo, Ita, Izorpo, Kali, Kea, Kokos, Lilith, Odam, Partasa, Patrota, Podo, Satrina and Talto. The Solomonic magical cycles talks about the magical law according to which each spirit has to tell his or her true identity after being asked for it the third time. Enepsigos is one of the most terrible Lunar demons. After Solomon caught her, she introduced herself to him twice as a goddess. But the third time she appeared as a demonic woman with two heads. Solomon forced her to divine the future. She told him that the Persians, Medians and Babylonians would destroy the Temple at Jerusalem, after which the demons would be released from their chains, but would be recaptured by God's son whose name is Emmanuel.

16TH GENIUS: ECHOTASA

Lunar Amulets

The Old Testament Book of Isaiah (3:18) condemned women who wore Lunar amulets, but in practice, people continued to use them anyway and even put them around their animals' necks. Agrippa said in his *Occult Philosophy* (2.22) that Lunar stones could serve as amulets or talismans depending on their stated aim. The same goes for silver rings. The most effective Lunar amulets and talismans are mentioned in the *Greater Key of Solomon* (sections 8 & 18) and in a few other magical books.

Exorcism

The French exorcist Father Tonquedec has said, "Very few are possessed by the Devil, but there are legions of unfortunate spirits."

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

When I evoked Echotasa for the first time, I had to fight my way through to him, passing through different tunnels, jumping over high walls and climbing up hills which were difficult to traverse. All of this lasted for about two hours, and although I finally managed to establish contact with him, I was not so sure what he looked like, because besides him, there were also several other spirits involved in my evocation. Among them, one corpulent, powerful, strong, but also very friendly black woman showed me the way to the house where Echotasa lives. Even though I was not sure if it was him whom I saw there, I clearly heard his voice telling me that he could help me banish malevolent spirits, especially those among them who prevent people from gaining wealth. Then I suddenly saw a few buses and trains passing by and heard Echotasa telling me that the passengers had his blessings for a safe journey. He said he is a special protector of all possible crossroads.

He told me, “If you have problems with traffic, I will help you cross the street safely.”

He also showed me and explained the rules of a very interesting astronomical Lunar boardgame, which also seems to be very popular on the Moon and quite simple to play.

Interestingly, the last time I evoked Echotasa, during the time while I have been writing this book, he asked me to play chess with him. In order to reach him, I had to climb again, this time up to the top of a very tall lighthouse first, but I was not at all afraid of falling down. While I was climbing up and wondering why I was so brave, I heard Echotasa telling me, “Why should you be afraid, even if you fall down, you know how to fly!”

Kadiliya

I was floating somewhere and I looked around and spotted a lake. I saw a shore nearby, so I swam my way up until I reached the beach. A white dove flew to me and landed on the ground. I noticed something tucked away around one of its legs, so I picked it up and there was a small scroll. I opened the scroll and letters written by a fountain pen started to appear. It wrote, “Isis: Follow the trees till the end.” Then the bird flew away.

I started walking along the trees and noticed they were in a single line. Then I came to the end and saw a man wearing white trousers and holding a pitcher waiting for me. I came up to him and he greeted me. He asked if I would like a drink. I said yes, and he poured me something. I took a sip and it tasted sweet (Lunar water is sweet-tasting) with a hint of black tea. I asked if he was Echotasa and he said he was not, but that he would take me to him. We walked and came to a bamboo gate. As we were entering, I saw a lot of young girls lined up holding buckets. They were all smiling and laughing. As soon as we entered, I had water poured onto me by those girls and I was completely drenched.

I stood there in shock and surprise, and I laughed. I couldn’t believe that I was soaked! Then I slowly gathered myself and started walking. A group of little girls, maybe seven or eight of them, ran up to me and threw a whole bunch of flower petals on me. Now not only was I wet, but I had flower petals stuck all over me and I smelt like flowers. I wiped my face and cleared

my eyes from the petals and I looked up, everyone was laughing and cheering. It was actually hilarious.

Then that guy who had been with me before came up to me and I said, “Is this normal? It was nice of you to stay really far away from me when it happened!” He laughed and replied, “Yes, this is normal. May we continue?” I replied yes. At this point I was walking carefully wondering what would happen next. Then I saw more kids running towards me. I got a little scared but they were holding something as they were running. I thought they were balloons. A kid came up to me and gave me a long stick with a bubble on top. Inside of it was a small goldfish swimming around. Then the kid ran off with others. I thanked him. I was just glad there weren’t more surprises in store.

Surrounding us there were lots of houses which were white but with giant antique doors. I thought to myself, “I guess this is where they live.” Then we came to a house passing its gates. I saw a golden shimmer which read ‘Echosata’ and then it vanished. We came to the front yard where there was a big sand pit for Zen meditation. I noticed that at the centre the sand was moving and shifting. Symbols were constantly shifting and changing into something different, but they had a pattern to them if you observed it carefully. The man who had been with me told me to wait there and he left. I thanked him and waited.

Out of curiosity I went near the sand and it quickly changed into a triskele symbol. When I moved it away, it would disappear and go back to its original pattern. But when I got close enough, it would change back to a triskele symbol. I thought it was strange. Then a man approached me from behind. He was tall. I greeted him and asked him if he was Echosata and he said, “Indeed.” I asked him to show me his sigil and he did. I introduced myself and he said, “Very well. Let’s go for a walk”. I quickly asked him, “By the way, what’s this sand box thing? I noticed symbols appearing in a pattern.” He smiled and said, “Protection. But when people go near it, it will show a symbol which is related to them or associated with them. Let’s see what yours is.”

So we walked up and when I got close enough it again formed a triskele symbol. He asked, “Would you like to see more?” I said sure, but didn’t know what he meant. We got closer to the sand and this time a triskele symbol rose up in the air, then slowly from the end of each spiral, the sand

started to fall down and eventually completely disappeared. Then instantly a golden triskele formed. He nodded and said, “The Holy Trinity”, then walked off. I asked him, “So is there a festival of some kind at this place? No disrespect, I got drenched and covered in flower petals. I felt like I took a flower bath.” He smiled and said, “In a way, it’s a celebration. We get all kinds of guests here, so depending on who they are…” He did not finish his sentence, but I got the gist of what he meant.

He turned around and said, “I want to show you my garden,” and we came to the back of the house. It was huge. It wasn’t just a garden, it was like another realm. I couldn’t believe it. I asked him what he does there and he said everything. His work requires him to prepare for a lot of things and designs. He looked at me and said, “I see that you have these tattoos, do they work?” I said, “Only when I charge them.” He said, “Well then, would you like something more permanent that doesn’t require you to charge up and that adapts to your needs?” I said, “Of course!” and in the air he drew a symbol. I asked if he could draw it on me, so it could be active and start adapting, and he said, “Of course! I’m more than delighted to!” I showed him where and he drew it on me. It felt like a zap and little burn, and it sunk in. Then he took me to a cave, it was round shaped with a round hole up the top. I thought perhaps that is where the sunlight or the moonlight shine through. He said, “This is more like a place for meditation. You can get many revelations from here. Would you like to try?” I said, “Um, yeah sure, what do I have to do?” He said, “Just sit in the centre, don’t fall asleep because I do sometimes, and try your best to remember all the details you see.” Then he left.

I sat there at the centre looking at the blank walls. I noticed if I looked carefully that the walls weren’t empty. There were layers of symbols, but none of which spoke to me. So I looked up and saw the sky. Suddenly, a white beam of light shot right through that hole onto me. Then it vanished. I walked out and he asked, “What did you see?” I explained and he said, “Interesting,” and he left it at that. Then we walked a little further and came to a small bench where we sat down. In front of us was a small koi (carp) pond with a small waterfall. The water had a shiny blue colour to it and the sky was the whole galaxy. There were lots of glowing bugs flying around making all sorts of colours. I told him, “I apologise, I am falling asleep, so perhaps don’t tell me anything too important.” He told me, “Then sleep.” I then brought the rest of my legs on the bench, curled up, rested my head on his lap and closed my

eyes. I got up leaving that body sleeping. He saw me do that. He too left his body sitting there with one hand on my head and came out. We were both in our light bodies. He said, “Very rarely people do that here, very well then.” We were kind of hovering around and he was about to say something, but I found it hard to hear him. I felt how tired I was, and I apologised again. He smiled and said, “Go now and sleep. Rest well and I shall see you when you are awake.” Then I got up.

WARNING

Black magic can turn the **House of Protection and Wealth** into the **House of Failure**. According to the Picatrix (1.4.17) and some other old grimoires, the wrath of Azeruch presides over: the destruction of merchandise, harvests and plants, sowing discord between friends and between man and wife, debauching a woman you desire, and impeding those who journey so that they never reach their destination.

Negative influences from this Mansion may bring all kinds of failures: people may fail exams and job interviews, journeys may not pay off, trade can go wrong, plants may not grow and love might fail.

17TH GENIUS

EMZHOM

Arabian name: Adrieb

Western tradition: Adriel

The Picatrix's talisman: The figure of a monkey in an iron seal, holding his hands above his shoulders.

Agrippa's talisman: An ape.

Bardon's image: A man carrying a chest, followed by an ape.

Emzhom is the head of the 17th Mansion: **Alchil** (the Crown of Scorpio) – **The Safe House** – 25°42'52" Libra - 8°36'20" Scorpio

Position of the 17th Mansion in the Moon Zone: The astral part of the Moon. It is not easy to find it because it is somewhere below the Moon's waters. This region is similar to the one which is governed by Echotasa, but it is located on the very opposite side of the Moon Zone.

Emzhom has the personality of an old, modest, patient, very wise and extremely observant angel. He often appears in different outfits. So, he can be seen with long frizzy hair, wearing ripped old clothes like a homeless person, but sometimes he appears wearing a grey robe with the hood up which covers most of his face and with his hands covered by his

sleeves. He is also sometimes well dressed with his hair nicely combed back. Emzhom is a very powerful head of the Moon Zone, which was also confirmed by Franz Bardon, "All moon beings look up to him in awe." (*PME*, p.214). Due to his extremely observant nature, he is not likely to teach magicians what they seek straight away. Instead, he will most likely closely observe and study the magician, and in the process, he will decide what needs to be shown and taught to him or her. In his free time, he likes to play sports and board games.

Emzhom is similar to Emvatibe, the head of the 4th Lunar Mansion, since both of them give banning formulae against: malevolent spirits, people, energies and threatening situations. Emzhom works quite closely with Kiliosa, a head of the Earth Zone (27° Capricorn), as both of them can reveal magical formulae which are essential for saving a magician's life in dire situations. These formulae can paralyse any person or beast that is about to attack them. Emzhom can also give sets of magical formulae which can stop any negative Lunar influences, such as: an unsafe journey, an unhappy family, disunity, drought, dissatisfaction, etc. Those formulae are usually given under the seal of secrecy or are inherited. Franz Bardon warned that they should be used only in the case of real danger. This magician also mentioned that Emzhom can teach some skilled banishing techniques which can instantly destroy all enemies. So be warned to only use such formulae when it is absolutely necessary! And it goes without saying, that all this can be possible only if the magician can successfully evoke Emzhom in such circumstances.

According to the Picatrix (4.9.45) and other old magical manuscripts, one of Emzhom's main roles is to prevent thieves from entering into houses, drive away criminals and all other people with negative intentions. Emzhom can teach the magician certain magical formulae which can instantly drive away or paralyse burglars, block their escape or make them return stolen goods. All in all, Emzhom is one of the best protectors of people's homes and properties.

Traditionally this genius assists with: creating strong foundations in the building and construction industry, forging strong and reliable relationships between people, long lasting love, a stable career, longevity, flourishing and inspiring romance and passion that is fading. Last but not least, Emzhom can ground magicians at any time. In that regard, he can protect their legs to prevent injuries. If magicians tend to have any leg, ankle

or feet related issues, they can ask for his help. He will heal any leg related injuries quickly.

Emzhom also has an affinity with water magic. He uses various unseen ways to teach the magician about water, but not as an element. Any advanced magician who seeks further knowledge in this area can ask for his wisdom. This genius is able to help you face your other half: the shadowy aspect of yourself. He can also teach you how to use this particular skill anytime you need to.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

My evocation of Emzhom did not last long, but he did teach me quite a lot. First of all, he gave me a proposed method for how to conjure all the 28 Lunar angels by taking this example of his:

Oh, great angel
at this moment
I am only standing at the gates
of the 17th Moon Mansion,
and all of what I am now seeing
there is nothing but the front door
of your Home.

I have some ideas about what might be inside
but my thoughts may be wrong,
so let me in,
because I do not want to lie
to myself and others
about you and your great mysteries.

So, I am ready to enter

and at this moment, that is actually
the only wish I have.

If you find me worthy,
please, open the gates
of the 17th Moon Mansion
so that I can enter in, see, learn,
and also touch mysteries
hidden inside.

If you find me worthy,
please open the door.

I am not driven to you
by mere curiosity
but rather by wanting to learn
so that I would be more ready to be of assistance.
As my capabilities grow,
the more I will be able to help.

So, open the door for me
in the name of IHVH
Shaddai El Chai
and the great Archangel Gabriel!

But if you do not find me worthy
Don't reject my honest and humble request
for all eternity,
but let me improve what I need to improve
during the next month
and let me try again
in 28 days.

During my evocation of Emzhop, it felt like it was raining heavily outside, but afterwards I noticed that it had not rained. His sigil evidently has something to do with water and rain. Like many other Moon angels, he is

clearly also a teacher of water. Curiously, exactly as the previous head had done, he also invited me to play an interesting board game, which is well known on the Moon, but unheard of on Earth.

Kadiliya

I found myself standing in the snow staring at my feet. Everything looked dimmed, but there was a triskele symbol hardly visible on the ground. Suddenly it rained, but the rain was blood, so the triskele also filled up with blood. On each of its spirals there was a line which extended out reaching far off into the distance. On the left it reached forests, in the middle: urban cities, and on the right: an ocean. Then there was a trail of blood leading to my feet. I looked at my hands and noticed that I was covered with blood too. I had the option to follow the lines to each location, but instead I turned around. Then I saw an ice hole, so I decided to jump in. The water was freezing cold, but I kept swimming in the dark. I didn't know where I was going, but the entire time I felt Emzhom's vibration in everything.

Suddenly an eye opened in front of me. I was a little scared but I faced the eye. It was golden and alive, but I couldn't see the whole eye. Then I swam up to the pupil and noticed I could walk in, so I did. At first I thought I was falling but I was flying. After a long while, I saw a lake beneath me and I fell right in. After I surfaced, I looked around, and then realised that this was Echotasa's realm. I told myself that I needed to find Emzhom, not just his realm, so I swam in the opposite direction into nothingness. I was swimming until I noticed a change in the water's temperature. All of a sudden it went cold. As I dove down, I realised that the lake was connected to an ocean, so I kept swimming until another eye opened. This eye was silver coloured. I swam right through its pupil and after that I was sliding through a silver tunnel. During this time, I noticed a change in the vibration of the tunnel because it felt compacted. Very soon I was spat right through a waterfall. I swam up and looked around. There were lots of white flowers around and also a man sitting on a rock doing something. I walked out of the water, wrung my hair out and went up to the man.

He looked homeless and was fishing. I asked him, "Hello, are you Emzhom?" He looked at me and asked, "Do you like fishing?" I sat next to

him on a rock and replied, “No, nor have I ever gone fishing.” He asked, “What is it that you dislike about fishing?” I replied, “I think it’s cruel. Even if people let the fish go. To a fish it is traumatising, to the person it is exciting. I think it’s cruel, especially when you do it as a sport.” He quietly said, “Ah, a kind heart. I see.” I asked him if he liked fishing and he said, “Oh, I don’t fish for fish. I like to see what comes out of that waterfall. Many interesting things come out from there sometimes.” He got up and put away his fishing line which, to my surprise, was nothing more than a stick without a line or the hook. He started to walk into a dense jungle and I followed. I asked him again, “So, are you Emzhom?” He smiled and said that he was.

We came to some grassland. Far away there was a giant rock blocking the entrance to a cave. He asked, “Do you recognise this place?” I replied “Yes.” We went up to the rock and then he asked, “Tell me, do you have enemies?” I said “No.” He said, “You must have, because in your world everyone seems to have enemies.” Then he turned around and I saw two people setting a nice table with two seats. There was lots of food displayed upon the table. He gestured for me to sit, so I did, and he started to eat some pancakes. I noticed he no longer looked shabby, but was dressed properly. I said, “Well, if you put it that way, then I do. I have only one enemy, and that is me.” He asked, “Do you like pancakes? They are delicious, by the way you should try some.” I politely declined and told him that I have to avoid eating wheat for now, so he told me to have some fruit then. Emzhom said, “The berries are divine.” Then there was a cup full of colourful but weirdly shaped berries in front of me. I put some on my spoon and put them in my mouth (let’s just say that inside my mouth there was a party going on). He swallowed his last bite of the pancake and wiped his mouth clean. He asked if I would like to try some divinely delicious tea and I agreed.

He continued, “So your enemy is yourself? Then, would you like to know how to defeat that enemy?” I replied, “Well, I don’t want to defeat my enemy because that itself carries a negative connotation. I want to be able to face my enemy and see her as who she truly is.” He gestured, saying, “Continue…” I said, “I want to be brave and not run away. I’m tired of running away. I’m tired of not being able to see the truth. Every chance I get I run away from myself and I’m growing very tired of that. I’ve faced many things in my life. Whatever was thrown at me I faced it one way or another, but when it comes to myself, I’m completely helpless.” He nodded and said,

17TH GENIUS: EMZHOM

"Good, when you see this, what do you feel?" And all of a sudden, I saw myself facing a huge tall wave which was about to crash down hard. I couldn't talk. I was stuck in the moment, but when I realised that fact, I stood up and faced the wave. Still, I felt scared. I turned around. There were lots of people and their homes behind me. I felt worried for them. Then Emzhom walked up to me and quietly said, "You have a lot of water, and it has a very destructive side to it. I can see the horror in your eyes. I can feel your pain and your fear. First tell me, what causes big waves?" I replied with a shaky voice, "There is wind, gravity… I don't know." He said, "So there is an element of the wind. What is the wind associated with?" I quickly replied, "The mind, thoughts…" And he said, "Yes, the mind. When you face a situation with all kinds of thoughts, what happens after that?" I replied, "You react. Your first response is a reaction." I was still facing this tall disastrous wave. He asked, "But if you go deep into yourself and push these thoughts and reactions away, what do you feel?" I said, "Sadness." I don't know why, but at this point I felt relieved. He continued, "Yes, there is sadness, behind all reactions there are emotions."

I suddenly realised the waves were just a reaction to my emotions. I decided to walk towards them and I felt there was someone standing behind them. I walked and parted the waves, when I saw a young teenager. She looked mad. Her eyes spoke rage. Her aura was destructive, but beneath it all, I felt something else about her. I went to her to calm her down, but my voice soon changed to Emzhom's voice which was saying, "The physical world is harmonious, but only thanks to a few people who bring harmony. Most people go through their day to day routines battling with themselves to survive. Everybody has their own inner conflicts and they don't know what to do, so they react. Everyone also feels alone, no matter what the situation is. When that distortion comes into play, it is time to quieten down the mind, reflect and wait. Somewhere within all of Creation there is that faint sound of love. Immerse yourself in it. Be it. Become it. It might only be temporary, but you must remind yourself of that love every time there is conflict. Human beings get hurt easily but also recover miraculously. Beneath all that pain there is love. Just like the waves of your oceans or stormy skies, once they are gone, there will be stillness, beauty and light. Learn the flow of your surroundings, learn the flow of your adaptations and reconfigure what does not serve a purpose. Evolve!"

Warning

Black magic can turn the **Safe House** into the **House of Destruction and Confusion**.

Magicians may get tempted to use Emzhom's magical formulae against innocent people, if for no other reason than mere curiosity's sake, to check whether they work or not. Since banning formulae are usually given to the magician under the seal of secrecy, if anyone gets tempted to disclose them unauthorised, they will likely lose their powers at once, so they will not work when needed. As for another side-effect of working with this angel, the magician might get confused and forget which formulae to use while under attack suddenly.

No magician should ever take Emzhom's teachings lightly and carelessly. His magical formulae to affect certain events or people especially should be left alone if there is no real reason to use them. Not only can they backfire, bringing bad luck to magicians who used them carelessly, but they can also make them seriously ill (around either the regions of the brain or the bottom half of the body).

18TH GENIUS

EMZHIT

Arabian name: Egibiel

Western tradition: Egribel

Picatrix's talisman: An image in wax of an adder holding its tail above its head.

Agrippa's talisman: A snake holding its tail above its head.

Bruno's image: A man with a golden snake in his hand, which many serpents flee from.

Emzhit is the Head of the 18th Mansion: **Alchas ili Altob** (the Heart of Scorpio) – the **House of Healing and Manifestations** – 08°36'2" - 21°25'44" Scorpio

Position of the 18th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Tree of Life of Yesod.

Emzhit appears as a middle-aged black haired nobleman spirit dressed in black with bright golden reflective eyes which he uses for healing and doing other wonders. He is very closely connected to the Archangel Gabriel. He was traditionally asked to help against fever and stomach ache, but he can heal other illnesses as well. Emzhit ensures that medicine will work effectively. He is considered to be one of the best healers from the

Moon. According to one ancient mystical tradition, Emzhit teaches the magician how to control and tame snakes and wild beasts, and also how to protect oneself from all snake related injuries.

Franz Bardon (*PME,* p.214) revealed Emzhit's other faculties which focus on: materialisation, dematerialisation, manifestations, phenomenal magic and invisibility. In this regard, Emzhit it similar to Ebvep, the head of the 11th Mansion, and also to a few related heads of the Earth Zone such as: Camalo (14° Cancer), Nimtrix (15° Cancer), Pagalusta (26° Leo), Agasoly (27° Sagittarius) and Masadu (16° Capricorn).

Emzhit is one of the most important guardians of the Lunar gates, which gives him the power to control all kinds of materialisations and manifestations. Certain things from the astral plane will never materialise into physical reality due to their resistance towards matter or for some karmic reason. If that is not the case, and most often it is not, Emzhit or his subordinate spirits will help with materialisation. They can teach the magician how to transform or transmute 9 to 10.

On a very advanced level, Emzhit teaches the magician how to become invisible in all three spheres. That said, Emzhit and his subordinate spirits have saved many uninitiated people by making them invisible to their enemies.

Emzhit is one of the best experts of the Tree of Life from the Moon Zone. Each sephira has its own inner Tree of Life, so if you want to learn more about the Tree of Life of Yesod, ask Emzhit for help. This spirit might be one of the most important guardians of Yesod's Tree of Life. Emzhit is is also closely related to ancient Nordic mysteries. Like some other genii of the Moon, he likes socialising while playing games.

18TH GENIUS: EMZHIT

EVOCATION EXPERIENCES

TALERMAN

I was thinking about Isis during this evocation because she told me that she was ill. At one moment I saw Emzhit lifting Isis in his arms and hugging her. After that I complained to Emzhit about my own headache. At the same moment I saw him watching me with his bright eyes, and lasers came out of them, straight into my head. The procedure was not finished because it was very loud outside as some workers were resurfacing the pavement. Nevertheless, my headache was gone.

I also noticed some other spirits in my house with whom I had started working quite recently, so I took this chance to greet them too. They were busy playing with my crystals and cleaning my altar. Emzhit showed me a new board game which is popular on the Moon, books for children about animals, and funny comics about ducks. It is obvious that Lunar spirits adore children.

KADILIYA

My first attempt to meet Emzhit failed. It might be that my energy level was pretty low. Throughout the night I had dreams of war between different racial groups. It got very bloody and cruel, so I woke up feeling even more tired.

During the writing of this book, before I went to bed, I thought of Emzhit and why I had not had success with conjuring this spirit, so I called Gabriel to help me connect with Emzhit once more. Very quickly I felt very light, so I left my bedroom and went somewhere. The very first thing I saw was golden sand pouring from somewhere into something in slow motion. Then everything went dark. I couldn't see anything. I could only hear a banging or clanking noise from two sides, like someone was making something. An image of the golden sand appeared to be pouring into hot lava. The lava travelled through the crevices of some metal which formed a shape

of a long rod out of it. I looked up and realised I was inside some blacksmith's workshop. There were silver spirits making long golden rods. Once made, they would pass the rods to others and they would take them up into the clouds. I followed them up where I could see that there were no clouds, but a certain element was in the sky which looked like clouds. There were all kinds of shops (or structures like shops) all over this place and silvery beings were just hovering from one place to another. They could walk upwards, sideways or curve around. In the background there was a sound of bells chiming softly yet clearly, but I couldn't pinpoint where the sound was coming from. I asked one of the spirits where they were taking the rods to and they replied "Emzhit, the Holy." And I asked "What for?" And they replied "Structures for the Holiest of the Holy." Then they left.

I heard a faint voice that said, "If you so choose, you may follow." This was Gabriel. I went with the spirits and came to this place where there were millions of these spirits putting the golden rods onto something which resembled a number of bridges. There were so many bridges that I lost count. I noticed these rods weren't solid: they were made of energy. When I looked closely, I noticed something was moving within these things. I looked even closer and saw energy particles travelling through a rod and I could hear voices. I put my ear against it and heard so many different kinds of communication. Some sounded very familiar, so I focused on a few particulars and I heard conversations being held between some Lunar spirits and other magicians and between Lunar spirits and some spirits from Tipharet. I became very curious. I stood back and noticed a particular flower growing at the bottom of these bridges, but I then brought my focus back to Emzhit. Still nothing. I looked at the bridges once more to see where they went. Something looked peculiar which was that whether they went up or down, they all led somewhere. I followed them down and to my surprise they were connected to another big spirit. The spirit looked like a female. I say 'the spirit,' because it had the layout of a female figure with long hair, which instantly reminded me of a painting I had done two years ago.

All of a sudden two golden reflective eyes appeared. It was the face of an old man with high cheekbones and sunken eyes wearing a long robe with a hood. His hands were clasped in front of his chest. I asked "Are you Emzhit?" And he said that he was him. I asked for his sigil and he confirmed it was made by using the names of Holy Ones. His movements were rapid but

somehow in slow motion. His energy was moving at an extremely fast rate yet it was also slow somehow. I asked him, "What is this bridge?" He replied, "Those are not bridges. They are the roots of a tree." I asked "What tree?" He replied "The Tree of Yesod." I continued with my questions and asked, "Where do they go? Why do they connect to this spirit at the bottom? What is its purpose?" And he said, "They go to the rest of the Tree of Life. They connect to this spirit because this spirit is linked to the Tree of Life. This connection is the very reason why this spirit can travel throughout Yesod as it pleases. Its purpose is to inform." I asked "Why is it called Holy?" He said, "It is Holy because it is the connection to the subconscious and the unconscious. Is it not an act of the Holy when one reaches towards the Divine? To become one with the infinite?" I further asked, "Why couldn't I find you or reach you in the past?" He said, "Time was not ready. The negative aspects of Yesod were heavy. The planets were not aligned accordingly." I asked, "So now they are?" And he said, "Yes, but more importantly The Will is mature." I asked another question, "What is the purpose of this experience?" He replied, "A revelation."

I gained his sigil and secured his permission to record this. This spirit spoke in the ancient tongue of Old Norse. I kept hearing Jötunheimr and its connection to Yesod. I do not know why, but I also kept getting the name Mimir. It was revealed to me that Mimir is one of Emzhit's subordinate spirits. Both have golden reflective eyes. And another manifestation of Mimir is a golden eyed snake.

WARNING

Black magic can turn the **House of Health and Manifestations** to the **House of Illnesses and Evil Creations**. According to the Picatrix (1.4.19), the wrath of Egrebel is useful for: men to conspire against kings, exacting vengeance against enemies and whatever else which belongs to the nature of vengeance, conspiracies and separating friends.

Immature magicians might be tempted to abuse Emzhit's knowledge to create something that is by nature evil or even spread diseases. Alternatively, they may also try to prevent other people from healing or what they desire from manifesting. Those people who use black magic with the

help of the negative influence of this Lunar spirit can bring: drought, make land barren, cause sickness or prevent healing even when all the necessary elements for healing are present. If the magician comes across anything of that nature, they are strongly advised to call Emzhit at once for his help in the name of the Archangel Gabriel and Shaddai El Chai.

19TH GENIUS

EMZHEME

Arabian name: Annucel

Western tradition: Amutiel

The Picatrix's talisman: The image of a woman holding her hands in front of her face.

Agrippa's talisman: A woman holding her hands upon her face.

Bruno's image: A woman in childbirth with her hands over her face.

Emzheme is the head of the 19th Mansion: **Allatha** or **Achala** (Scorpio's Tail) – the **House of the Moon and the Earth** – 21°25'44" Scorpio - 4°27'44" Sagittarius

Position of the 19th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Not specified. Some parts of his region are on the Moon but also on the Earth and everything in between. This genius is also famous for creating his own realms too.

Emzheme is a great divine angel. He is very helpful. This genius is especially keen to help out any initiates who are struggling in life or with their magical practices. This angel is not quite like other Lunar spirits in

terms of his teaching style. He can be seen as a spirit that creates realms for different purposes and sometimes in accordance with his students' needs. Emzheme is one of the Moon Zone's best initiators. He is also very closely related to the Earth. He spends most of his time on our planet. Once contact has been established, the magician can easily communicate with this angel through prayers.

This angel always suggests that we spend more time in nature. Apart from all the other things he teaches, he teaches about the Earth and the Moon and the space in between them. This angel also brings: peace, the release of prisoners of war, safety to refugees, peaceful journeys on sea and good luck to sailors. Emzheme's talismans were traditionally used for facilitating birth and helping with menstrual problems.

One of his faculties focuses on all connections between the Moon and the Earth. In this respect he is similar to the following heads from the Earth Zone whose faculty is analogy: Golemi (10° Gemini), Kaflesi (28° Gemini), Sibolas (29° Gemini), Elipinon (23° Virgo) and Nelion (29° Aquarius).

Emzheme teaches the magician how to evaluate different beings from the Moon's sphere. He gives instructions on how to strike analogies between one side (the Moon) and the other (the Earth) regarding: spirits, nature, people, body parts, stones, plants and animals. Emzheme also teaches about the Moon in: symbols, the tarot, Yi-Jing, runes, alchemy, chiromancy and astrology. He is considered to be one of the best experts of: the etheric connections between the Earth and the Moon, the Moon's rays, cycles, rhythms, orbit and phases. Emzheme is excellent at interpreting the deepest meaning of the Moon tarot card.

Additional Observations Relevant to Emzheme's Teachings about Silver

Silver facilitates connections to the Moon energies. Alchemists call it the "metal of Luna," or the "metal of Diana," and it is symbolised by a waxing crescent or waning crescent Moon. The ancient Egyptians thought that their god Ra had silver bones. They used silver in their magical rituals and

their rings and scarab figures were often silvery. The Inca compared silver to "the tears of the Moon". The western "Milky Way" is the Chinese "Silver River". Many magicians and witches prefer silver to any other metal. Silver has good protective powers against negative forces. For this reason it has been frequently used for amulets too. Many stories about silver and its use in magic are yet to be told to people by Emzheme and some other similar spirits.

The Colours of the Moon

Emzheme may teach which colour to use when evoking Lunar spirits. In his book "Christian Astrology" (published in 1647) William Lilly connects the Moon with: white, yellowish-white, pale green and silvery colours. Franz Bardon has said that Lunar spirits appear in their silvery lights and that the magician has to create white light during the evocation. Bardon (*PME*, pp.95 & 217) has further suggested sigils to be drawn in silver or white colours for the first evocations of genii from the Moon. Eliphas Levi used to wear white clothes decorated with silver silk and silver letters when he evoked spirits from the Moon. Yesod is also often presented in a purple colour and the magician may also use that colour if he or she wants to connect to Lunar energies.

Lunar Stones

Emzheme teaches the magician how to use moonstones, pearls, crystal quartzes, beryls, and many other white, green and soft stones for: divination, amulets, protection against epilepsy and madness, agricultural growth, safe travels, shamanistic rituals, lucid dreams and protection against storms and drowning.

Lunar Oils and Plants

The following oils are connected to the Moon: lavender, camphor, amber, white sandalwood, jasmine, ylang-ylang, orris root (Queen Elizabeth root) and eucalyptus. Aleister Crowley connects all opiate perfumes to the Moon. For William Lilly, Lunar vegetables are: cabbage, lentils, beans,

cucumber, pumpkin, gourd and carrot. The Lunar flower is: rosemary (according to Agrippa), poppy (according to Lilly) or jasmine (according to Crowley). Other Lunar flowers are: angel's trumpet, narcissus, lily and iris. Other Lunar associations are: mushrooms, mandrake, orchid's root, egg white, fat (in Islamic culture, when praying over cooking fat, their prayers are delivered to their deceased ancestors via the smell or fumes of the fat) and aloha. The Lunar trees are: willow, linden, olive and cocoa. According to William Lilly, Lunar trees are all trees with round, dark and wide leaves. Emzheme can share a lot of untold stories about this subject with the magician.

Lunar Animals

The ancient Egyptians venerated cats as their sacred Lunar animals. Ever since that time the cats have been favourite pets of many magicians and witches. In more modern times, hermetists associated elephants with Yesod. Agrippa (*Occult Philosophy*, 1.24) says that Lunar animals include: dogs, cats, baboons, panthers, lynxes, mice, and all water animals. According to William Lilly, Lunar animals are: frogs, otters, geese, ducks, owls, sea birds, cuckoos, shells, fish, crabs, and turtles. Traditionally Lunar animals are also: the ox, pig, crow, hyena and rabbit. Mythological creatures associated with the Moon are: the winged ox, the hydra and the Minotaur.

The Moon and the Human Body

In physiognomy there are Solar, Lunar, Saturnine, Mercurial, Venusian, Jovial, Martial and Mundane types of people. Emzheme teaches the magician about the analogies between the Moon and the human body. The Lunar face is wide, round and pale; small or medium in size and sometimes not confident. A wide forehead, a nose short, light-brown hair and grey or watery eyes. The Moon Mount is one of the most important characteristics of the human palm. Occult talents are recognised by the triangle on the Moon Mount. A person is about to travel frequently if his palm's lines lead towards

his or her Moon Mount. If your Moon Mount is large, your spiritual potential is also good.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

During my evocation of Emzheme, I saw many spirits and was also involved in different, seemingly unrelated situations which were all somehow supervised by this head. I saw an American military officer giving a speech about magic to a large audience, and for some reason, his knowledge on magic was very much appreciated by everybody. However, I noticed something suspicious about him and his speech. I came up to him and interrupted his lecture, while the others were watching me, surprisingly. I said, "This man is not here." A few people in the audience said: "How do you know that?" I told them to look more carefully at the chair where he was supposedly sitting and said again: "This man is not here!" I don't know how I knew it, but I did it anyway, and was right about it. After a while everybody agreed that that person was definitely not there.

Later the same audience was watching a movie about Ivo Andric, a Nobel prize winner in literature from my home country (of former Yugoslavia). Some of them said that Ivo Andric had become a very honoured magician after his death, for which reason they had read all of his books carefully. I did not watch the whole movie with them, but I did notice a few mistakes in it, so I told them what they were about. How I knew that and the mistakes which I found in the movie: I don't know. Nevertheless, they listened to my remarks carefully and thanked me.

After that I was somewhere else. I walked on an empty road in a village. There was only one woman, not much different from women from our world's reality. I asked her what the name of this region was. She said that this was the Earth. I asked this lady, "Can you be more specific?" And she said, "This is the Earth of Earth." I thanked her very much. This was actually the first time for me to have ever heard any spirit talk about the regions of

Malkuth using Hermetic terminology about elements such as: Earth of the Earth, Water of the Earth, Fire of the Earth, Air of the Earth, etc. (Stobaeus, fragment 2A.1: Scott's *Hermetica*, 1924, p.383 [vol.1]). I found it very interesting, but I realised that I had not yet seen Emzheme. So I continued my search for him which all lasted all night long, more or less. In the meantime, I continued to have interesting conversations with a few of my new spiritual friends whom I had met earlier that day.

Finally, somewhere by the end of this very long magical session, I saw how my altar in the room was becoming incredibly sacred and really Divine. A few new statues of divinities which were somehow obviously alive were appearing on it. One of them was a statue of Emzheme. I found this angel truly Divine and maybe for this reason I found it very difficult to meet him.

Kadiliya

My quest started with me standing before a green hill with a white flag on the top. I got closer - the flag was just plain white, but over the hill there was a black hole swirling. A man appeared from behind. He was wearing a mask. I asked if he was Emzheme and he said that he was while removing his mask. I asked him, "What was down there?" And he said, "A dense energy whirlpool, where lost souls tend to gather." I asked if they can be helped and he said, "Yes, but that's not why you've come here." He said, "So you didn't find Emzhit?... Well, maybe next time."

At this point we lay on the grass staring at the sky. He asked me what was wrong and I replied, "I'm having an inner conflict, whether to believe in any of this or not. As for believing in you: could you just be part of my imagination? It's not real." He said, "I can see the negative aspect of the Lunar is affecting you. You are battling your biggest problem, which is your confidence. Why?" I replied, "I'm afraid that none of this is real, and if it is, I'm merely just a vessel. The spirits are working through me and that's all." He said, "Take my hand, I want to take you to a place." I did and so we entered a white space. Everything was white but I could see some things. I asked, "Where are we?" He said, "Here is my creation. I created this place for this purpose. How do you feel now?" I said, "A little lighter," and he replied,

"Perhaps a little better too? Ah yes. We are away from the dense place. Your emotions were magnifying."

Then I saw a spring and we both went and sat in it. We conversed for a while regarding the matter of my worries. Unfortunately, though, I succumbed to them, letting them get me so I left. After an hour I decided to go back in again. It began with us being in the spring together. He said, "You're back!" I replied "Yes! Now, tell me: what do I have to do?" He got up and asked me to go somewhere with him and he took me to a garden. There were lots of little flowers, from dark blue to light blue, almost like the whole spectrum of blues. I felt warm and happy. He said, "The flowers don't have mirrors to see what they look like. Each flower speaks to one another in the language of love. You don't ever see them fighting vainly over things, feeling jealous of each other, nor do you ever hear them talk about anything of this nature. They rely on each other, they blossom from within, and they connect to one another from heart to heart. They know their true beauty. They are at their best. Why judge others? Why worry? They are part of Creation. They are blooming within the Creator's Will." I sighed. He continued, "Go deep, deep into your heart, go into your heart space and feel it. What does it feel like?"

I went deep. I saw my heart's space and I felt this vibration that couldn't be denied. I replied "It feels real, I am real. It feels authentic. It's almost as if nothing else matters, only this: the heart matters." He smiled and said, "Everything else is on the surface and that creates unstable thought forms leading you to all kinds of places." He said, "Don't let certain information you learn about yourself cloud your mind. It's good to know and expand knowledge regarding the 'self'. In fact, it's crucial. But often people stop there, content with what they think they know and go about their days with that in mind. That state of mind often leads one to delusional thoughts, distorted thoughts and even a misplaced sense of entitlement. Distorted thought forms give birth to chaos. The universe is always growing: remember that. Should you learn something new, check it with the heart and see if it resonates with it." All this sat heavily with me but not in a bad way. There was lots to contemplate.

WARNING

Black magic can turn the **House of the Moon and the Earth** into the **House of Destruction**. According to the Picatrix (1.4.20), the wrath of Annucel is used to: besiege cities and villages and claim them, destroy the wealth of whomever you please, expel men from a particular place, break and destroy ships, separate and destroy the riches of allies and to kill captives.

20TH GENIUS
ETSACHEYE

Arabian name: Kvejhuk

Western tradition: Kyriel

The Picatrix's talisman: A figure having the head and arms of a man, the body of a horse with four feet and a tail, holding a bow in his hands.

Agrippa's talisman: Sagittarius: half man and half horse.

Bruno's talisman: A hunting centaur, with a quiver on his back and a bow in his left hand, with a dead fox in his right hand.

Etsacheye is the head of the 20th Mansion: **Abnahaya** (the Rafter) – the **House of Hunting, Animals and Ecstasy** – 04°27'10" - 17°8'26" Sagittarius

Position of the 20th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Not specified. Abundant nature with lots of animals and plants, wherever it may be on the Moon Zone, belongs (at least in part) to his region.

Etsacheye is a male spirit that is seen dressed casually. He is rarely alone, and often surrounded by many spirits, animals and creatures like

centaurs and unicorns, some of whom might even look familiar to the magician, usually for some unknown reason. This genius is lighthearted and very outgoing in personality.

One of Etsacheye's faculties is that he teaches about understanding animals. When the Moon was in his Mansion back in the old days, it was traditionally suggested that people spend time with domestic animals, to hunt and/or buy animals.

This spirit is a protector of hunters (like Petuno from the Earth Zone), and as such he is also closely related to Diana and other gods and goddesses associated with hunting. If magicians do not want to hunt animals, Etsacheye can help them get or catch whatever else they want (a job, love, money, a good school, some good medicine, etc). His arrows never miss and neither will you miss your target, if he was sent to you as a guardian.

Etsacheye's influence is to encourage people to explore and dig deeper into their animalistic nature, essentially to embrace themselves to the fullest. He was behind many ecstatic witches' ceremonies. He can tell many forgotten or untold stories about ancient bacchanalias. This spirit is very close to: Pan, Dionysus, Daphnis, Priapus, Silenus, Hermaphrodite, Kefallos, etc. These gods and demi-gods of nature adore: nature, entertainment, wine, women, fairies and music. Etsacheye is one of those spirits who will always encourage people to break free from their busy schedules, so that they can live and enjoy life.

Etsacheye is a special guardian of all the whirling dervishes and other mystical dancers. He is the master of occult dancing in which respect he is similar to Kolani (20° Gemini), the head of the Earth Zone. Etsacheye's subordinate spirits have been present wherever and whenever dancing has been involved in to achieve mystical visions and ecstasy. Many Jewish occult dancers, Dervish masters, Christian mystics and Latin American shamans join Etsacheye or Kolani when they die.

Franz Bardon (*PME*, pp.214-215) pointed out that Etsacheye teaches the magician how to gain supremacy over positive as well as negative spirits of the Moon. In this regard, Etsacheye may teach magicians to focus on the highest aspects and powers of the Moon, as they would in return help them gain such supremacy. In the cabalistic tradition, the mightiest powers related to the Moon are: YHVH, Shaddai El Chai and the Archangel Gabriel.

20TH GENIUS: ETSACHEYE

To magicians who want to gain supremacy over all Lunar spirits, but worship Greek-Roman ancient cults, the main assistance in this regard is Diana (Artemis). She shares her love for hunting, wildlife and ecstasy with Etsacheye. Other magicians may gain supremacy over all Lunar spirits if they worship mighty Lunar gods or goddesses from other traditions, such as: Alako, Nanna, Chandra, Marama, Chang E, etc. You may always ask Etsacheye for suggestions, if you are not sure which god or goddesses from the Moon to worship.

Additional Observations Relevant to Etsacheye's Teachings

Diana

She has many names: Artemis, the One Who Gives Life, the Wanderer in the Wilderness, the Virgin Hunter, the One with the Silver Bow, the Arrow of Light, the Healer, Diana of the Hills, the Lady of Magic Spells, the Lady of Dancing, the Protector of Travellers, the Protector of Virgins, the One Who Shines and the Protector of Wild Beasts. When she was very young, she strove for independence and adventure, so she asked Zeus to give her a bow and arrow and to let her run in the wilderness together with her nymphs and dogs (Callimachus, *Hymn* [3] *to Artemis*, 1-17). Consequently, she became a protector of forests, the wilderness, wild beasts and virgins. The ancient Greeks depicted her with the wings sometimes, similar to how Christian artists portrayed angels. Diana is keen on heroes and it will not be possible to evoke her unless the magician has done a heroic deed in her honour. If the magician is more connected to Hecate or Selena, call them instead for help gaining supremacy over all Lunar spirits.

Hecate

Hyppolytus writes the following conjuration to Hecate in his work "Philosophumena" (4.8) from the 3rd Century: "Come, you, hellish, earthly

and heavenly Hecate, the goddess of wide roads and crossroads, who wanders at night with a torch in your hand. You, the enemy of the day and the friend of lovers' nights, you who enjoys it when the wolves howl, who walks around the graves… have a look at our offering."

Selena

In the *Homeric Hymns* (31) she appears as a wonderful goddess with a silver colour to her, long wings and wearing a golden diadem as a decoration on her head. She was worshipped by the Greeks during the Full Moon, but they did not build temples in her honour.

Some Other Lunar Gods and Goddesses

— - Alako or Dungra is a protector of gypsies and their guide in the afterlife and is probably the only Lunar god who was continuously worshipped in Europe until the 19th century.
— - Nanna is a Lord of destiny and wisdom from Ur.
— - Chandra is the Indian god of the Moon. He has a white colour to him, white decorations and drives a white chariot pulled by ten white horses or ten antelopes.
— Tsukiomi is the Japanese god of the Moon.
— Yue Lao is the Chinese god of marriage. He stays on the Moon from where he joins people who are destined to marry one another with his red yarn
— Chang E is the Chinese Moon goddess. She holds a lunar disk in her hand.
— Amogapaka is a Buddhist deity who has a white colour to him, eight arms and stands on the Moon from where he catches righteous people with his lasso.

20TH GENIUS: ETSACHEYE

— Akokakanta is a female Buddhist deity who has a golden-yellow colour. She is dressed in white and rides a pig or stands on the Moon above a lotus.
— Wang Shu and Kisan A are the two Taoist genii of the Moon as identified by the master Huainan Ziyu.
— Hini is a witch from a Polynesian Island who became a goddess and now lives on the Moon.
— -Marama is the Maori's Moon goddess worshipped in New Zealand. Her body occasionally disappears but reappears in its full beauty when she takes a bath in the water of life.

EVOCATION EXPERIENCES

TALERMAN

I saw Etsacheye's etheric shape in my room, but I did not receive any clear message from him, except for the vision of a fox, a dog and a wolf. I wasn't able to discern whether they were there by chance or they were Etsacheye's subordinate spirits, so I finished my ritual, but later on I continued to search for his signs in my activities in everyday life. At one point in the evening, when I was in the city square heading for the metro station, I looked up at the sky and saw the Moon, so I greeted it in the name of IHVH, Shaddai El Chai and Etsacheye, and the Moon came much closer towards me. Then I saw hundreds of people walking around not paying attention to one another, and yet they all were interconnected by delicate silver strands. Besides, each person was also connected to the Moon. Suddenly, I saw millions of fine silver threads connecting the Earth with the Moon. I felt shamanic and that we all are one. I greeted Etsacheye, bowed to the Moon, then hurried up to catch the train. Later that night, I saw a few very beautiful fairy spirits with light green and brown eyes. They told me that they had been sent by Etsacheye to greet me.

Kadiliya

It began with me slowing my breathing down. I was using my breath to send out Qi energy that carried Etsacheye's name. Soon my breath changed colour. It was silvery-blue and filling up the air around me. Suddenly I was inside a bubble that was silver and blue and it started moving. I came to a place where everything was filled with the tiny sparks of blue. I looked around. I saw something move far away, so I went to investigate. I came to something I had not been able to see before. It was a female's body made out of millions of blue sparks. I instantly recognised her. I had this strong familiar feeling that I knew her and I knew it was not Etsacheye, but the gatekeeper instead.

She came up to me and we were very happy to see each other. She said, "It's been a while since I last saw you! You're looking well!" Then we danced around like two mermaids swimming in the galaxy. Something started forming behind us. I looked back briefly and it looked like a seal. I was so happy to see my friend, so we kept dancing and laughing until something circular opened. I thanked her and walked in. Everything turned golden. The air was soft and smelt beautiful. Again that feeling rose inside me as if I had been here before. I saw a man wearing slippers, shorts and sunglasses and had thick hair. He was watering plants. I went up closer and could hear the plants singing, and I saw some interesting creatures lurking around there.

He turned and said, "Oh! Haven't I seen you before? Hehe, I'm just joking. Nice to see you back here again." I asked if he was Etsacheye even though I knew it was him, and he confirmed that he was. I apologised and said, "I know I've been here before, but I can't seem to put the pieces together." He smiled and said, "I see. All in good time. So why are you here again?" I replied, "Well, I'm visiting the 28 Lunar mansions which seems to be leading me to learn more about myself than anything else. I've come to check you and your realm out. But it seems so familiar… Is there anything you could perhaps show me or teach me?"

He jumped and floated in the air, laying down while levitating, staring at the sky and said, "Well, you already know what you need to know. You just have to dig deeper. Go deep into your soul, into your light and you'll find what you are looking for. It's all in there, tucked away. Go deep. You can

definitely do it. You still remember how to open the gates, don't you? It's just like that: don't hesitate." Then he gave me a big smile and dismissed me.

Warning

Black magic can turn the **House of Hunting, Animals and Ecstasy** into the **House of Self Destruction**.

The black magician can be tempted to experiment with the retrograde Moon in order to make other people dance or perform other ecstatic practices, such as Bacchanalian-like orgies until they seriously harm themselves or even die. Immature magicians and other spiritual seekers may be drawn in by such ecstatic and orgiastic practices even to the point of suicide. Such tragic events among them are luckily very rare, but what often happens is that they use magic as a pretext for their profanities.

On the other hand, many Wiccans and other Moon worshippers are led to see themselves as successors of older traditions and some of their branches of magic are said to follow the cults of old Thessalanian witches who used to be able to control the Moon. Yet much of what modern Wicca does now is the fruit of its own invention or a misinterpretation of the ancient sources. Such rituals might be fun, but it is a question of how much they can also be spiritually and magically beneficial. If the magician encounters some modern cults and sects that worship the Moon, but are in doubt about their rituals and intentions, ask Etsacheye for help and he will reveal whether they are genuine or not!

21ST GENIUS

ETAMREZH

Arabian name: Bectue

Western tradition: Bethnael

Etamrezh is the of the head of the 21st Mansion: **Abeda** or **Albedach** (the Desert) – the **House of Mastery of Life and Death** – 17°08'48" Sagittarius - 0°0'0" Capricorn

Position of the 20th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Non specified. Hardly approachable.

Talismans and images of the 21st Lunar Mansion were traditionally used for malevolent purposes, so they are presented in the **Warning** section of this entry.

Etamrazh is a male spirit that is seen as being smartly dressed. His face is not very clear. He is strongly built and can also sometimes be seen with a very large beard. This genius mostly teaches angels and other advanced spirits from the Earth, the Moon and other planets. He teaches them: advanced elemental magic, advanced mummial magic and other forms of magic which cannot be named. Magicians who evoke him might not be able to work with him straight away due to the nature of his advanced faculties. Especially, as in most cases, if the magician is not ready, Etamrezh will tell them to come back at a later date.

He is one of the greatest masters of mummial magic, in which respect he is similar to Emcheba, the head of the 13th Mansion. The main difference between the two in mummial magic is that Etamrezh's instructions are focused on invulnerability, while Emcheba's are on longevity. Franz Bardon (*PME*, p.215) mentions that with Etamrezh's help the magician will "become strong and resistant against any visible and invisible enemies, against any kind of influence by the elements, etc." Moreover, the magician will become "a magical taboo" and "invulnerable from a magical point of view and attain mastery over his life and death."

Etamrezh is also one of the greatest experts of the fire element from the Moon Zone. In this regard he is similar to Tabbata (10° Leo), a head and a high priest of fire from the Earth Zone, whose faculty is also invulnerability, especially when it is against the element of fire. Etamrezh can make magicians capable of enduring the greatest possible extremes of heat and may teach them how to worship fire, and even how to play with its spirits and kiss them. When it comes to the other elements, he can instruct the magician how to survive the most extreme weather conditions caused by the elements of water and earth.

Etamrezh is one of the most active spirits from the Moon Zone. This mighty genius can give one a lot of opportunities to practise sports, especially martial arts, so ask Etamrezh for help if you are a sporty person.

Traditionally, he was asked for help to: increase harvests, make profits, save money and go safely through the countryside. When the Moon was in its 21st Mansion, it was an excellent time to start a new enterprise.

Etamrezh is also one of the best guardians of witches. He empowers them, passes knowledge and protection to them, and helps them in love affairs. On the other hand, if you have a problem with witches, ask him for help! If you want to meet a witch, he will make it happen via different connections. This spirit can teach magicians how to protect themselves from any form of magical attack, devastation and destruction. He is especially good at protecting people if they are magically attacked by women. If a woman casts a curse, hex or a spell on an individual, ask Etamrezh for help! When the Moon is in this Mansion, pay attention not to irritate women in the next 24 hours. This genius will encourage everyone to improve relations with their wives and women in general.

21ST GENIUS: ETAMREZH

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

My first evocation of Etamrezh was quick. He appeared first in my triangle as an etheric figure, and then in my OBE (Out of Body Experience) as a bearded man who was powerful and strong. I asked him if he was willing to teach me about the mysteries within his Mansion, but I could not tell if he said anything. Yet what I did see clearly was his index finger pointed at me. I hope it meant that he chose me, but I don't know that for sure.

Later on he said that I was still not ready for his advanced teachings, so he changed the subject talking about sports, hobbies and other lighter topics. He said that Lunar people like all kinds of sports. While he was talking about it, I saw some spirits play with gravity, move quickly, bi-locate and teleport with the greatest ease. I saw a football stadium that was occupied down to the last seat. I heard Etamrezh's voice again. He said that on the Moon they have all the sports which we have on Earth, but that they additionally also practice some sports that we do not have. Then I returned to this world's reality。

Kadiliya

The vision started with a flash of lightning throughout the sky. Everything seemed dark. One lightning bolt hit a tree, so I went to check it out. The tree was burnt to ashes. I looked up and visibly saw an opening appear in the sky, so I jumped through it. I seemed to be travelling through many places very quickly until I was able to stand somewhere. I looked up and there was a giant burning lionine beast standing in front of a palace. He asked me, "What is your business here?" I replied that I was visiting all the Lunar mansions and that this one happened to be on the list. He asked me again, "And what have you learned so far?" I replied that I had mainly learned

about myself. He paused briefly and said, “Very well, you may pass.” Then the gate opened and he was gone. Before I went in I noticed the opening of the gate had a circular seal that resembled that beast.

I walked in and it was dark until a small light appeared. I followed this light until the bottom of my feet started to glow. I looked down and I saw a disc light up. It had interesting designs all over it. Then more discs began to light up. I suddenly felt a presence, but I couldn’t see it. I asked, “Are you Etamrezh?” and a voice came through that said, “Yes, I am.” A foot stepped through the light, then from the legs and up, a person appeared. He was dressed in black jeans, a black shirt and shoes and wore a golden medallion. However, his face was made of light, so I couldn’t see it. I was just about to introduce myself, but he interrupted me and said, “I know who you are, and why you’ve come. However, you’re not ready for the knowledge I can give you. At least, not yet. After you have finished visiting everyone else, come back to me, and I will have something for you. You may leave now.” Then I was all the way back at the gate and I went out. Weirdly enough, I knew what he was going to show me and teach me and I deep down I knew I wasn’t ready to receive his instruction. Before even calling him, I had this sense deep inside me. I didn’t hesitate and just went for it. Before parting he asked me, “What do you see?” I replied back, “Discs? But at a closer glance I see that they are seals.” He confirmed this and told me that they were made of the Sacred Lunar fire from the depths of all Lunar regions. He added, “Our knowledge is vast. Be ready when the right time comes. Record things carefully.”

Another time when I glanced over his name, I instantly saw a huge seal on fire, but the flames were white and opened before my eyes. It blossomed like a flower but each petal was a seal and as it opened, it also fell away, turning into dust. Far away stood Etamrezh with one leg on top of a white lotus-like flower. The lotus petals were vibrating at a high rate of vibration whereas my body was shaking and my skin was crawling. He was wearing a dark maroon suit with a white flower in its top pocket. His hair at the front was black and had a side parting, but at the back it was white. His eyes were made of pure light and could somehow sing. His hands were clasped back. He was wearing a pair of smart black shoes. He took out a handkerchief from his right pocket and unfolded it in the air. A plume of tiny pink sparks of light came out and dispersed into the air. The air smelt so

sweet, the scent of which was very invigorating. The lotus he was standing on opened up more and he pointed at me with his index finger to invite me in. My spirit moved easily and went where he was and I stood on the lotus. Beneath us was a fountain of pure energy. As I watched, I noticed the energy twirling like a vortex sucking something upwards. There was this rush of energy pouring into my being which I can't describe. I saw lands and mountains which I had never seen before. Each was a point, a seal, not sealing anything in per se, but was a gateway into that particular region. Permission must be granted before one travels there. Etamrezh grabbed me by my neck like a lion cub and we descended into one of its points.

He said, "Here is the gateway Aleph (in Aramaic). The purity of one's heart comes first. Thou shall not judge, only accept." I could hear a melody in my heart pouring out. I had never heard of that happening before nor had I known about its existence. Soon after the seal sang back a melody which resonated. And then there was nothing but complete silence. All of a sudden, my whole head felt like an eye that stretched open wide, as though it was waking up from a long slumber, and during this transition I could hear a faint scream, like a baby wailing. Then this pure energy took over my entire being. Every orifice of my spirit felt so large and was vibrating. It felt like I was being burnt alive, except it wasn't hot, nor was it agonising. It was actually liberating, yet there was the notion of pain attached to it. Out of nowhere I found myself standing inside the lotus with Etamrezh watching the pool of vortex energy swirling around. I looked at him in confusion and he said, "Child, the sacred Lunar fire can teach many things. However, one must first be able to face the ramifications of one's actions of the heart, mind and soul, before stepping into it. Most cannot comprehend nor carry the hefty burden they have created. We are the guardians of the Tabernacle. This Tabernacle is not of the Earth nor is it the ways of Yahweh. There are many tabernacles. This, of what you just witnessed is one. Hidden within is the sacred wisdom. Within each of you, there is a Tabernacle. Seek within and the doors shall open. Judge not, accept and go forth." He then put a ball of light into my heart and I was pulled away from the lotus. Etamrezh descended into the lotus and the flower closed.

WARNING

The Picatrix's talisman: Image of a man having two faces with one facing forwards and one facing behind.

Agrippa's talisman: A man with a double countenance, before and behind.

Bruno's image: Two men, one with his back turned, and the other looking forwards and gathering up his shaven hair nearby.

Black magic can turn **The House of Mastery of Life and Death** to the **House of Destruction**. Talismans of this spirit were traditionally made for somebody's destruction. According to the Picatrix (1.4.22 & 4.9.49), the wrath of Bectue is used for: the destruction and depopulation of a place and to separate wives from their husbands. Other ancient grimoires have also made it clear that he has the capability to make women divorce their "proper husbands."

When the Moon is in this position, it is definitely not a good time for anyone to argue with women, especially if they are married. With retrograde elements of the Moon, the black magician can make a woman unfaithful and leave her husband.

22ND GENIUS

RIVATIM

Arabian name: Geliel

Western tradition: Geliel

The Picatrix's talisman: It was either not given or the text about it was destroyed.

Agrippa's talisman: A man with wings on his feet, wearing a helmet on his head.

Bruno's image: A helmeted man, flying with winged feet, returning safely.

Rivatim is the head of the 22nd Mansion: **Sadahacha**, **Zodeboluch** or **Zandeldena** (the Shepherd) – the **House of Time and Space** – 0°0'0" - 12°51'26" Capricorn

Position of the 22nd Mansion in the Moon Zone: Bordering the Mercury Zone.

Rivatim is the fastest and most Mercurial of all important Lunar spirits. He is a great teacher of both Moon and Mercury magic. This genius is a master of time and space and one of the best teachers of astral and mental projections in the Moon Zone. He looks like Hermes and is sometimes called the 'Mercury from the Moon'. Rivatim is also one of the greatest psychopomps.

This spirit is famed as being one of the most marvellous healers from the Moon. He helps with a speedy recovery from illness. He boosts enthusiasm and sound thinking. Ask Rivatim for help if you observe psychopathological tendencies with people around you before they do something harmful!

Rivatim can help with anything you want to do fast. He was traditionally asked for help to make captives escape. You can ask him for help if you want to escape from a dangerous or undesirable situation.

Rivatim would be your best teacher, if you are both attracted to the Moon and Mercury. The Moon is closest to Mercury in his region. He helps in all Mercurial matters, so if you are connected to any job which is under the influence of this planet (communications, art, diplomacy, literature, etc), you can ask him to be your guardian. Rivatim has, however, no reputation of being helpful in the financial sector, so if that is your concern, ask other parties for help.

This spirit is one of the most important guardians of travellers. He grants fast journeys. If arriving on time is your concern, ask Rivatim for help.

Rivatim teaches the magician about different ways of travelling to the Moon from the Earth (or other planets). If you want he may guide you in your journeys to the Moon and beyond.

Rivatim can show you how to use a multitude of ways to reach Yesod through the Tree of Life. Many doors, tunnels, windows and gates serve both as blockades and portals to Yesod, so ask Rivatim to show you where to go and what to do if you are unsure. But you may also rely on your own intuition, consciousness and orientation. Of course, you will previously need to learn the glyph of the Tree of Life well, as this should help you choose your way wisely once you find yourself within the Tree of Life for real. The more experienced magician may visit Yesod, after visiting Chokmah, Geburah or any other sephirot before that.

Rivatim can also teach you how to meet any spirit during your astral projections. The sigil of the spirit you want to evoke should be in the triangle and when you are out of body, you may see it in your astral hand. The more combined attributes you have, the more certain you will reach your desired destination. For example, if you would like to meet Rivatim on the Moon, order yourself to go there by stating: “Shaddai El Chai, Yesod, 22nd Lunar Mansion, Rivatim!” then you start mental wandering and your consciousness

will guide you there. Your physical body will be on the Earth while your consciousness is traveling to the Moon. During that journey, your astral body will seize all the necessary Lunar qualities in itself in order to be able to be on the Moon at all. At the end of the journey, you will land on the Moon within your Lunar astral body.

It is common knowledge that the Sun would kill you if you approached it closely with your physical body; but it will also kill if you go there with your Lunar, Venusian or Saturnian body. The only way you can enjoy walking on the Sun is if you go there with your Solar body. Following the same principle, be in your Martian, Venusian, Jovial, Saturnine, Solar or Mercurial bodies when you visit each of those named planets respectively. You cannot take a walk on the Moon in your Solar body, nor is it possible for you to walk on Jupiter in your Mercurial body. The transformation of one body into another flows naturally during your mental travels, and you will not usually even notice it. Maybe it really doesn't matter if you pay attention to it or not. Perhaps you feel like you should just relax and enjoy the ride, but that is unwise. Ask Rivatim to teach you if you want to understand more about this and also one day master the process of transformation of your body into your Lunar, Martian, Venusian or any other kinds of planetary bodies during your mental travels!

We all have been taught that it is impossible to fly, but Rivatim can teach the experienced magician not only about this skill, but also how to walk on water, rise into the air, etc.

Rivatim is a master of time and space, in which respect he closely cooperates with Dirilisin (23° Cancer), a head of the Earth Zone. Rivatim teaches the magician about orientation on the Moon, which is different from the Earth. He helps the magician to prolong or slow down time. If you are in a good mood, busy doing interesting things, Rivatim can make your time run more slowly. If you are bored with your job or company, Rivatim may make your hours seem like minutes. Your time will run differently compared to other people, which can be very helpful if you want to hide from somebody, and especially if your life is in danger. You are unlikely to ever be late again with Rivatim as your protector.

As a master of time, Rivatim can also teach you about all the mysteries about Monday and Lunar hours and how to properly use them in order to achieve your plans and goals.

Additional Observations Relevant to Rivatim's Teachings about Flying to the Moon

The Moon is approximately 384,400 km (238,855 miles) away from the Earth. The journey to the Moon, if taken by train at a speed of 200 km/h (124 mp/h), would supposedly take 81 days. The flight to the Moon in the astral body takes about 10 minutes, but this is not the most convenient way to travel there. Even if you happen to be excellent at astral projection, your mind would likely bring you back to the Earth before you could reach the Moon. Robert Bruce, an expert of astral projection, says that it is possible to reach the Moon in a few seconds. And really, if you go through special cosmic channels from Malkuth to Yesod, the flight to the Moon won't take longer than a few seconds. This tunnel is usually coloured light-blue on modern glyphs of the Tree of Life.

Additional Observations Relevant to Rivatim's Teachings about Monday

Our ancestors noticed that the Moon is the most powerful on Monday, for which reasons Monday is called "the Day of the Moon" in English, German, French and many other languages. Monday has a watery nature and is good for: clairvoyance, talking to spirits, love spells, invisibility, working with the water element, taking journeys, being at home, the family, medicine, cooking and dreams. Monday is also the "Enochian Sabbath" because John Dee and Edward Kelley received the largest numbers of angelic messages on that day. In the Middle Ages the happiest days in a week were considered to be: Monday, Wednesday, Thursday and Sunday. Monday is also associated

with Yesod and the Archangel Gabriel. The Moon is the most active on Monday during its 1st, 8th, 15th and 22nd magical hour, which are all called the "Moon hours" of Monday. All other days also have their own Moon hours, but they are at different times. For instance, when you perform Moon magic on Saturday, you should choose its 7th, 14th and 21st magical hours; and on Friday you should choose its 3rd, 10th, 17th and 24th hours. The magician who follows the magical hours knows with more certainty than others exactly when different planetary influences and energies are due to happen. With such knowledge, you would also be more confident with your plans and can be certain that they will bring good results. By consulting your magical calendar you would be in a better position to use all good things related to the Moon like: a safe journey, peace at home, harmony in the family, friendship, a bountiful harvest, trade, health, self-confidence, intuition, lucidity and clairvoyance.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

As I was getting closer to the Moon, my flight through space was getting more harmonious and enjoyable, and while I was flying, I also heard mystical cosmic melodies, which were so Divine that they might only be described by someone who also happens to possess a great understanding of musical harmony. As I was concerned that my mind might interrupt my flight before I reached the Moon, I stopped somewhere in the middle of the way to think about what to do next. I could see the Moon very clearly, but it was also obvious that I would not be able to reach it if I continued my flight. Then I stopped moving. While I was floating in space, I started meditating and after a while I gave myself an order: "Go to Rivatim!"

My mental wandering started instantly and my consciousness guided me to the Moon within a few seconds. There I met Rivatim who gave me an incredibly large amount of information about the Moon and showed me his library which was packed with a lot of ancient books. There were some old

newspapers in his hands dated from the time before Christ. He told me to have a look. The article was about a woman who had been kidnapped while resting in a park somewhere in Babylon. He told me that the spirits of the Earth and Moon zones had recorded the news on a daily basis several thousands of years ago in the form of newspapers and journals. All ancient newspapers are now available and can be read and studied at Rivatim's library, but also in many other libraries around the Earth Zone which are guarded by their relevant heads.

While I was on the Moon, Rivatim also helped me meet my late history teacher who was a friend of mine. At the end, Rivatim revealed to me that some people were planning a plot against me and that some magicians were going to betray me. Then he said that he would like to show me something which is so sacred that only a few people had ever seen it, but at the very next moment, I was regrettably already back on Earth.

The return trip to the Earth is usually immediate, safe and rarely uncomfortable, but it is also often followed by a sense of sorrow when it is over. My first thought was that there cannot be anything faster in the universe than the return journey after having experienced an astral or mental projection.

Kadiliya

Dreaming is different when a spirit is involved. Sometimes things just do not work out the way you want. I heard Rivatim's voice telling me, "Go into the space of your heart and start from there." I felt like I could fall asleep, but it was in vain. Still more distracting thoughts came. Then he said, "Go and engage with your thoughts. That way they won't have a strong influence in your dreamworld." Finally I fell asleep.

I dreamed of being in the kitchen at my current house. My landlord, his children and wife were there too. The landlord was asking me weird questions like, "What does being a psychic mean?" I thought something was wrong. I looked around and saw his kids playing and his wife washing dishes. Things were completely flipped around, which I had never seen happen before. My dreamworld was a half of a circle which had not realised its other half, and I was inside the other half where I had never been before.

22ND GENIUS: RIVATIM

Everything might have seemed somewhat normal, but the vibration was completely different. All my senses were extremely active. I lucid dream a lot, and a lot of my work revolves around the dreamworld, but this was a different scale of lucidity that surpassed everything else I have seen before. It might sound like a normal lucid dream, but believe me, it wasn't!

I said to myself, "This isn't real, none of this is real. Why do I feel like everything has been flipped over? Why do I feel like I haven't been to this side of my dreamworld? What is this strange feeling?" Then I walked to the guest room. It turned out to be my childhood bedroom. I was at the window looking out. There were lots of letters. I took a letter to read, while telling myself to remember it, as it might be important. But it did not seem so. What if the whole dream was important? Being this aware could make me wake up, so I decided to try not to alter anything and see where this would lead.

All of a sudden, I took a bus and came to a very old town. The bus came to its last stop and I jumped off. I looked around. It was windy and dusty. I saw a big Tibetan shop. Two women were working in the shop, one young and the other middle aged. I walked around. There were statues and paintings of Ganesh. I greeted Ganesh, because I thought perhaps this was his shop. The middle aged lady came up and looked at me curiously and at first a little hesitantly, but then she smiled. I didn't know why, but I was humming "Om mani padmi hum." She put her hand on my shoulder and spoke gently, "Oh! You know this mantra?" I nodded, and she turned to the younger woman and said, "She knows this, she's different from the others. She's not here just to shop. She has a very kind heart." Their native language was Tibetan, but it was an old dialect. She asked, "Do you know what you want?" I said, "No, not yet, but I'm here for a reason." Then she replied, "Don't rush. Look around. You will find it." She asked where I was from and I said, "Far away, I'm from far far away, if you know what I mean." I sensed they had never met a human being before. The young woman wrapped up a gift for me and said, "Please, you don't have to pay. This is a gift from us. Thank you for coming from such a far distance. You are really far away from home. Travel safely and thank you for visiting our humble store." I took the gift, thanked them and left.

I don't know how, but I was all of a sudden standing inside a building which looked like a hospital. I walked around hoping that I didn't alter my

dream. I could sense that certain parts of my brain were lighting up as if I were somewhere very deep in my subconscious. I also felt someone's hand was gently resting over the top of my head. I suddenly realised that as long as this hand was there, I could continue with my journey and that I would not wake up. I murmured to myself "Rivatim." I walked around and saw mini marts. Suddenly I was on a mission to find some talcum powder. I kept thinking why I was looking for it, when something happened. I saw the middle aged lady from the Tibetan shop again. She walked past and I was about to say something, but she turned, smiled and said, "We sold our store after your visit. We sold it for $18. It was a good decision. We realised it was holding us back from many things and creating a false sense of need. Now we are free from it all, thank you!" and she left. I couldn't believe they had sold that big store for only $18! Maybe she meant $18,000, as that sounded more correct. But it was not dollars that mattered, but rather the number adding up to 9.

I started to investigate why I was on a mission to find talcum powder. The more I looked for it the more I realised it was for my mum. She was at the hospital, but what for? I kept searching for answers until I came to a room. A cousin of mine greeted me and asked, "Hey! You wanna see this? You wanna see your birth?" I was stunned. She played a video on a small square TV. I watched my mum in pain, pushing and a little baby came out. The baby was crying. She seemed very clean. I noticed the baby was levitating and heard my mum saying, "You were different from the first day you were born." I couldn't believe how small I was. The doctors put me in my mum's arms and she cried. Her tears seemed like diamonds. She seemed so full of joy. Then the tape was over. My cousin pulled out the video-cassette. I asked, "Can I have this? Or buy this? How am I to have this?" She said, "I don't know. This is a room where records are kept, I am not sure if you can take this. Maybe if you ask the person in charge of this place?" I walked out feeling a little down knowing that I could not take it with me, but I had seen it and that was good enough. My talcum powder mission was over then. All of a sudden all the mini marts opened and sold talcum powder, but I didn't need it anymore. Now I was looking for my mum. I saw another cousin of mine inside her room. He was the childhood version of himself. I went in and greeted him, but something was not right. My cousin asked me, "Is this how you spell 'angle'?" But he wrote it as "angel," so I corrected him. Then his dad walked

in, and continued the discussion about how to spell this and some other words.

I knew that I would not find my mum. She might be in a room somewhere, but she was actually not here. There were just memories. There was no concept of time here. It seemed like it was happening right at that moment, but it was merely tapping into something that had already taken place. I thanked Revitim for showing me all of this. I may not truly understand it, but I appreciated the change of dreamworld – this complete flip of sense and time. Like I said, it had never happened to me before. It is really strange to leave the physical body, the astral body and the mental body and then to penetrate through veils which are in another set of dimensions. I felt the hand on top of my head move away, and I woke up instantly.

WARNING

Black magic can turn the **House of Time and Space** into the **House of Confusion**. According to the Picatrix (4.9.50), wrathful Geliel is helpful for the binding of tongues, sowing discord between two people, and making servants flee.

A magician may get tempted through using retrograde movements of the Moon to: lead other people astray, block their way, confuse their minds, make them miscalculate things, make them late and obstruct their work and plans.

When you are late or lost, just remember to ask Rivatim for help.

23RD GENIUS
LITEVICHE

Arabian name: Zequebin

Western tradition: Requiel

Liteviche is the Head of 22nd Mansion: **Zabadola** or **Zobrach** (the Swallowing) – the **House of Power** – 12°51'26" - 25°42'52" Capricorn

Position of the 23rd Mansion in the Moon Zone: Bordering Mars.

Talismans and images of the 23rd Lunar Mansion were traditionally used for malevolent purposes, so they are presented in the **Warning** section of this entry.

Liteviche is one the most powerful heads of the Moon Zone. This spirit may appear in three or more forms. Liteviche is both an individual and a collective, with the dominant male aspect. All aspects of this spirit are very strong. They are among the best teachers of Martian magic from the Moon. Liteviche's region of the Moon is a border zone to Mars. Many of their subordinate spirits are closely attached to Mars. Liteviche's zones are fiery parts of the Moon. In cabalistic terms they are called the "Atziluth of Yesod". He can guide the magician safely through all the parts of the Moon which are under his supervision.

Besides two other Lunar genii (Emvatibe and Emzhom), Liteviche can give very powerful banning formulae which the magician, however, is only allowed to use in some very urgent and dangerous situations. Liteviche's banning formulae are for taming savage animals and bad weather, while the formulae of the other two genii are mostly used against malevolent people and spirits. The magician may use Liteviche's formulae to paralyse, confuse and prevent all actions of elemental forces that may bring harm to people. Liteviche may help with preventing the greatest earthquakes and the most disastrous tsunamis, and stop the wildest hurricanes and volcanic eruptions.

Liteviche is also a great healer. He promotes healthy lifestyles and maintaining an optimistic, positive view of life. Liteviche is also one of the most important teachers of sexual magic on the Moon.

Finally, Liteviche was traditionally useful to bring friends together and for captives to escape and flee prisons.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

I had an interesting but very short time with Liteviche on the Moon. I took a boat trip with him sailing through a silver lake which was so dense that you could freely take a walk on it. During our journey, he did not talk much. When I wanted something to say, he told me to relax and enjoy the scenery of the silvery-purple sky. When we arrived on the beach there I saw a group of very beautiful and intelligent people. Among them, a special girl, turned around to ask me if I was ready to follow her home. She was maybe seducing me, and I said yes, but then the session was over.

Kadiliya

My experience with him was very strong. It began with me hearing the sound "Om" being chanted in my room. I noticed a change in the room.

23RD GENIUS: LITEVICHE

The atmosphere changed completely. A veil was opened and the spirit came through in his physical appearance. We went into a discussion about how and why words carry power. It is the intention and energy you put in them which brings them to life. If properly used, they can be very powerful. Most people do not know how to use them. We went through YHVH. By vibrating it, you are slowly bringing it to life. When I did so, I felt electricity going through my body. He told me to vibrate IEHIEH and I felt intense heat which made me sweat instantly. Then I vibrated Shaddai El Chai and I felt more heat, but my sweat was cold, and I felt a breeze. So, you actually do not vibrate the names using your voice. You use your inner strength, will and light to bring them to life.

At some point I realised I was about to fall into a deep sleep, so I did. The dream I had was weird. I saw Liteviche, but he approached me in a sexual manner. However, I rejected him. He seemed very nice, gentle and fun, but doing anything sexual with him felt strange to me. I felt like I was not learning anything, so I dismissed him while apologising and left the dream realm.

Something disturbing woke me up. I heard loud heavy metal music going off on my phone and I got up to turn it off. But everything felt super eerie. I kept hearing the sound of dripping water in the room, but this sound had already been in my dreams in the background before. Now it was echoing in the bedroom. I felt something was off. I felt fear creeping in my heart slowly, but I told myself, “Hold on, I just woke up. But why does it feel like I’m still in a dream? Did something follow me to this realm?” The sound of the water drip slowly faded, so did my worry, but I looked at my phone again and not only it was on silent night mode but last the music I played was meditation music, and the only heavy music I had was “System of a Down,” which is not considered very heavy metal. What I heard was something else. It sounded like a loud roaring scratchy sound. The atmosphere in my bedroom was strange, like a portal was opened and two worlds were in one. There were similar feelings like when in Geburah, but colder and wetter. I eventually got up and cleared the room until I felt the portal was shut. It was hard to go back to sleep after that.

Warning

The Picatrix's talisman: A cat having a dog's head.

Agrippa's talisman: A cat having a dog's head.

Bruno's talisman: A cat with a dog's head, or a dog with the back of a cat, digging up the ground, and a man falling to the ground.

Black magic can turn the **House of Power** into the **House of Devastation**. According to the Picatrix (1.4.24 & 4.9.51), Zaadebola's wrath brings destruction and devastation, drives people away from a place, destroys buildings and divides husbands from their wives.

Magicians should not practice banning formulae driven by mere curiosity, but only when it is necessary. Some malevolent magicians might be tempted to misuse Liteviche's banning formulae to provoke the suffering of innocent people. According to Franz Bardon (*PME*, pp.215-216), Liteviche's powerful formulae may win wars and kill whole armies. Bardon underlines, as usual, that the magician with high ethical standards will "never dare to misuse the words of power that he has been taught."

Liteviche may make a magician become very powerful, both physically and psychologically, but ultimately there is also a risk for such a person to become too proud, narcissistic, arrogant and aggressive.

24TH GENIUS
ZHEVEKIYEV

Arabian name: Abrine

Western tradition: Abrinael

The Picatrix's talisman: The horns of a ram (which are best and most apt). The figure of a woman with her son in her arms, breastfeeding him is in it.

Agrippa's talisman: A woman breastfeeding her son.

Bruno's image: A woman feeding her son who has seized the horn of a ram which a large flock follows.

Zhevekiyev is the head of the 24th Mansion: **Sadabath** or **Chadezoad** (the Lucky Star) – the **House of Alchemy** – 25°42'52" Capricorn - 8°34'28" Aquarius

Position of the 24th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Towards the Jupiter and Saturn zones.

Zhevekiyev is a male spirit that appears as a well dressed gentleman. He has silver eyes with a hint of blue, a long chin and nicely combed hair. He is very friendly and entertaining and has a great sense of humour. He can be an excellent friend to the magician.

Zhevekieyev was traditionally asked for help with multiplying herds of cattle. He helps with agriculture. The modern astrologer Christopher Warnock says that this is a Mansion of nurture and nutrition. This can be taken literally, like the arrival of a new baby, but it may also mean that needs and desires will be fulfilled. According to Agrippa (*Occult Philosophy*, 2.33), this Mansion is good for married people. Zhevekiyev is actually one of the strongest protectors of marriages, and the families which are protected by him are characterised by their strength, solidity, stability and unity. This spirit is a great supporter of financially secure, strong, influential and powerful families.

Zhevekiyev also teaches about the power of faith. This genius encourages magicians to maintain strong faith in times of crisis. As one of the most recognised professors of ethics and cardinal virtues in the Moon Zone, he advocates the restoration of harmony through morality and teaching about the beauty of equilibrium and normalcy. Zhevekiyev inspires the magician to honour other people. He can tell the magician many interesting things about spiritual knowledge and gnostic movements in the Moon Zone.

Franz Bardon (*PME*, p.216) views Zhevekieyev's faculties on a whole new level. According to him, Zhevekiyev teaches the magician about the questions of life and death on the Moon. Zhevekiyev may show the magician Lunar graveyards and training centres. Zhevekiyev's mission is to prepare Lunar spirits for their future existence on the Earth, Mars, Venus or a few other planets. Before reaching a certain advanced stage, some of them must leave their Lunar bodies behind, the process of which is similar to our death on Earth. Thereafter, having become advanced spirits, they would be able to come back to the Moon if that was their wish or mission, but as they are also free spirits, they would actually be free to go wherever they want in the universe and visit any planet or star.

Franz Bardon also identified Zhevekiyev as being the best alchemist of the Moon Zone. In that respect, Zhevekiyev's help is most efficient to those magicians who are also alchemists. He holds the keys to all the alchemical secrets from the Moon. If you successfully evoke Zhevekiyev, you can also request the proper alchemical key for you from him, but weather you will get it or not, will only depend on your maturity level. You may ask Zhevekiyev to show you his alchemical laboratory. Only a few people have ever had that rare opportunity to see Zhevekiyev and his subordinate spirits while doing their their alchemical work. They use blood in alchemical operations to create

concoctions against all kinds of diseases, even against the ones still regarded as incurable. In Zhevekiyev's laboratory, the magician can also watch the effects of four different temperatures for the four different grades of the Great Work. Through that process, the magician can watch them create the final alchemical goal: creating the Rebis, a substance which is also known as the most exalted quicksilver, and is a philosophical androgen. Zhevekiyev may also teach the magician about the similarities and differences between Lunar alchemy and the alchemy which is used in the Earth Zone. Zhevekiyev and his subordinate spirits can reveal to the magician some of the deepest secrets of the Yin principle in alchemy. For instance, they can explain in great detail why it is correct to regard silver as a metal genuinely associated with the Moon.

Zhevekiyev can help you become victorious in all aspects of life (in which he is similar to Eneye, the head from the 8th Mansion of the Moon). For example, thanks to Zhevekiyev, you may become a most excellent artist on stage. If that is your goal, your performances will be outstanding and the public will adore you. Even if you make mistakes, people will forget about your embarrassing moments, because Zhevekiyev has the power to erase anything potentially compromising from people's memories.

Zhevekiyev is able to help one achieve a high-level political position (president, senator, prime-minister, a secretary of state, etc.). If a high level official causes harm to magicians, Zhevakiyev will be able to protect them and also punish that dignitary properly (there is more on this on the Warning section).

Like Emcheba, the head of the 13th Lunar Mansion, Zhevekiyev is also a master of eternal health, youth and beauty. As one of the main initiators into mummial magic, Zhevekiyev helps the magician look young and have youthful energy, even in old age. Deceiving to the eyes, many of Zhevekiyev's subordinate spirits look like children, but you should know that they are most likely not. They usually are in fact adults and ancient spirits. If the magician sees a Lunar spirit that looks like a child, there is a big chance that it is one of Zhevekiyev's subordinates.

Additional Observations Relevant to Zhevekiyev's Teachings about the Childlike Spirits of the Moon

Swedenborg has emphasised in the "Arcana Coelestia" (9232-9233 [vol.11, ch.22, p.119]) and "Earths of the Cosmos" (111) that some Lunar spirits are very small. They are mighty spirits even if they look like seven-year old boys. They have voices like thunder and their words come from their stomach (Swedenborg knew what that meant). One lunar spirit told Swedenborg that they talk like thunder in order to scare evil spirits. The Austrian musician Jakob Lorber (1800-1864) also said that some types of Lunar spirits look like children of six or seven years old. Donald De Gracio, a modern author on astral projection, also saw adult Lunar spirits that looked like small children.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

Zhevakiyev appeared in my triangle as an etheric figure soon after my conjuration. The whole ritual lasted for some three hours, though it seemed to me like it took no more than 20 minutes. The most important thing I saw were some incredibly small people playing in one of Zhevakiyev's playgrounds. Some of them were much smaller than thumbs. I had never seen such small intelligent humanoid beings before. And after I ended my session, they were still visible for a few seconds in their physical forms on my pillow and then they slowly vanished in the air.

Zhevakiyev also confirmed that friendly relations between magicians and kings or queens has always been an important aspect of his influence.

He also showed me his laboratory where I saw radioactivity at work and some other very odd phenomena. He said that radioactive elements may be beneficial in some parts of the Earth Zone and Moon Zone but have devastating effects elsewhere, like it has in our part of the world. Then he showed me a stone made of zinc, uranium and quicksilver. He said that it is a healing stone on the Moon, but a deadly weapon in the material world.

By the end of the ritual, I saw many ships sailing on the ocean towards the coast of Zhevekiyev's Mansion carrying sailors to safety and other people who had drowned.

KADILIYA

The vision started with red curtains opening. A lean and tall man with silvery-bluish eyes walked onto a stage. He was wearing a top hat and holding a cane. He had a giant smile on his face. He almost looked like a caricature. He didn't speak, but only used gestures. The first thing which appeared on the stage was a fish tank with water in it. He added things into it and the water kept changing colour. Then he thought for a moment and added something dusty and crumbly to the tank then stirred it. All of a sudden, the whole theatre changed into the Milky Way and I heard people cheering in amazement. He bowed and thanked them. He then looked for a volunteer and pointed at me. I looked around to make sure it was me, but there was no one else there to my surprise. What happened to the cheering I had heard earlier? I walked to the stage feeling very nervous. He put me inside a tall narrow cubicle which was my size and he closed the curtain. Then the whole thing started moving. At first it felt like it was spinning, then going up and down, and finally stopped. A window popped out with a screen that said:

"Welcome to Zheyekiyev's magickal cubicle! Please answer the question and select an option below. Who would you like to see?

1. [Dead relative's name]
2. [Dead pet]
3. Your future
4. Yourself."

I chose number 4 and suddenly all the walls around me popped out. There was lots of cheering, sparks and balloons flying around. I heard a lot of claps and someone yelling "Good choice!" Then I saw Zhevekiyev grab a small balloon and flew off. I also quickly grabbed one and went with him. I asked him for his name and he told me he was Zhevekiyev. Me introducing myself was cut short because he claimed that he already knew who I was. He knew my name. He asked "What can I do for you?" I told him about my incident yesterday, early in the morning, and he confirmed that I was right about my suspicions who had been behind it. I asked him about my dream I had that morning and he pointed me in a direction that was very useful. I asked him if there was anything he could teach me and he said "One thing: manifestation. It shouldn't be that difficult, but you are falling asleep and it seems like you are in pain." He said, "Perhaps some other time, no rush. Oh, this is my stop, I'll see you later!" and then he floated off.

WARNING

Black magic can turn the **House of Alchemy** into the **House of Violence**. Traditionally, Abrine's wrath (Picatrix, 1.4.25) was used to destroy the finances of allies and to prevent officials from doing their duties. The magician can ask this spirit to punish officials and politicians who abuse their powers. He can bring bad luck to kings, presidents, prime-ministers, ministers and other dignitaries, and if they deserve it, he punishes them very badly.

Zhekeveyev may also bring the magician to his counter-genius' sphere where one may see some of the most violent aspects of the Moon, in which deadly fights are very common between gladiators, sportsmen, all other groups of people, and even children. Some of the most brutal and fundamentalist aspects of our world's religions come from this part of the Moon.

Counter-effects of this Mansion can cause all kinds of financial problems too. You can influence artists and celebrities to feel performance anxiety (stage fright) and even provoke rivalry and violence among peers.

25TH GENIUS
LAVEMEZHU

Arabian name: Aziel

Western tradition: Aziel

The Picatrix's talisman: A man cultivating his garden.

Agrippa's talisman: A man planting seeds.

Bruno's image: A man planting a fig-tree and another sowing corn.

Lavemezhu is the head of the 25th Mansion: **Sadalabra** or **Sadalachia** (the Butterfly) – **House of Plants** – 8°34'28" - 21°25'17" Aquarius

Position of the 25th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Not specified.

There are Actually Three Spirits with the Name Aziel

— Aziel from the Moon mansion

— Aziel as a Shem angel

— Aziel as one of the seven Princes from the 6th and 7th Books of Moses together with: Ariel, Marble, Mephistophiles, Barbuel, Aziabel (or Aniquel).

Lavemezhu is often depicted as a shaman. In his human form, he looks like an Aztec chief. In his non-human forms, he may appear as a plant with a face of a man or a plant with many faces. He is not very talkative. Rather than speaking, he likes to teach through playing with a spectrum of colours, shapes and sounds. Lavemezhu's main faculty revolves around teaching about plants.

Traditionally, this spirit helped with the protection of orchards and crops from accidents, and also with the preservation of trees and harvests. Franz Bardon (*PME*, p.216) saw Lavemzhu as a protector of the plant kingdom. This genius is one of the main guardians of our world's biosphere. He can demonstrate people how to improve agriculture with the use of Moon magic and Lunar astrology. Lavemezhu can teach the magician how to turn whole fields of crops fertile by using cabalistic words.

Lavemezhu is one of the most significant guardians of all plants from the Earth Zone. Among all the plants, he is especially fond of the ones that are are connected to the Moon, such as: lavender, camphor, white sandalwood, jasmine, ylang-ylang, iris, rosemary, narcissus, lily, poppy, eucalyptus, cabbage, lentils, beans, aloe, cucumber, pumpkin, gourd, carrot, mandrake, willow, linden, olive and cocoa. This genius can help the magician make some of the greatest discoveries by conducting a comparative analysis of Lunar and earthly natures and while he or she's at it, he can present many opportunities for the magician to see the astral nature of the Moon with their own eyes. Thus the magician will gain extraordinary knowledge with which he or she could make a great contribution to natural science on Earth.

A large number of Lavemezhu's subordinate spirits play a crucial role in protecting and preserving the plant kingdom and life on our planet. He has billions of assistants on the Moon, Earth and the space between planets. Each plant has its own guardian spirit that lives within itself and these spirits are free to roam around connecting with others in different environments. Each of

these spirits has great knowledge regarding the plant they reside in. Lavender spirits help to clear people's minds. Jasmine spirits and narcissus spirits make people attractive. Iris spirits cure depression and inspire optimism. Poppy spirits enhance visions and dreams. Aloe and Eucalyptus spirits heal wounds, burns, and prevent infections on injured skin.

Lavemezhu is also a special protector of mushrooms. Mushroom spirits are known for their ancient wisdom. As they have populated the Earth and the Moon since time immemorial, they are a source of astonishing knowledge and wisdom. They have been working with adepts and highly spiritual people since the beginning of time teaching them how to tap into the subconscious mind in order to reach enlightenment. Lavemezhu and his subordinate spirits can also teach the magician how to prepare herbal medicines for treating various diseases and can help with the loss of vital energy, strength and willpower.

This is a spirit of revival. He can offer one a great support if they would like to revive not only plants, but anything in life such as: love, friendships, ideas, hobbies, interests, happiness and reconnecting with their inner child. With him as a guardian angel the magician will be able to resolve any problems quickly. Often after evoking this genius, the magician will feel inspired to reconnect with lost friends and family members. He can also inspire you to renovate your living space. Lavemezhu stands for some of the most optimistic aspects of the Moon. He is able to make the magician positive and happy. He is also a master of Feng Shui of the Moon, and as such he can help the magician create a happy home.

Like many other Lunar heads, Lavemezhu is a protector of travellers. However, according to tradition, he protects people who travel south and maybe it is because his powers are stronger there than in the three other cardinal directions. Traditionally it was also known that he helped with conveying messages and getting feedback quickly.

Additional Observations Relevant with Lavemezhu's Teaching about Agricultural Astrology

Pliny the Elder (20.1, 20.98, 21.47, 22.42, 23.71, 24.6, 24.93 & 25.5) gave instructions on agricultural work based on the phases of the Moon. Some people still plant potatoes and other vegetables during the New Moon phase. Certain women still breastfeed in accordance with Lunar cycles. Gerina Dunwich, a modern Wiccan, plants on Mondays if her purpose is growth; on Thursdays if she wants to attract good luck; and on Fridays during a Full Moon to attract love and to give offerings to her garden spirits.

Evocation Experiences

Talerman

I have always started all of my previous evocations of the angels of the Moon conjuring them in the name of YHVH, Shaddhai El Chai and the Archangel Gabriel, after which they would usually appear in my triangle in more or less visible forms, after which I would use different methods to deepen my conversations with them through: scrying, meditation, visions, astral and mental projections or lucid dreaming. Sometimes nothing would happen during the evocation, in which case they would usually appear during the day or night, later on, to give me some spiritual insights and experiences.

During this evocation of Lavemezhu, I felt a very strong presence of him in my room, but I did not open my eyes nor speak to him, because I somehow knew that he would be gone at the moment I tried that. So, eventually, he was standing by my side for maybe an hour. He stood there and

I sat here. While he was standing there in silence, I enjoyed the sound of waves and felt exactly as though I was on a beach. So, this is how it went on until he confirmed that he was a king of plants. I thought I might finish my session, when he showed me his castle on the Moon which looked like an ancient fortress. I saw plenty of children playing in front of its gates. Lavemezhu welcomed me into the castle. It had many large gardens, a botanical park with plants from the Moon and a zoo with Lunar lions and many other known and unknown animals.

During the next half of the evocation it was raining outside, though there had been no sign of the rain before the evocation. I wondered if the evocation of Lavemezhu could influence the rain. I might experiment with this in future.

Kadiliya

It started with me seeing an African lady sitting alone on the ground singing. She was a bit chubby, wearing clothes patterned with blue and white flowers on them. Her voice was soft and gentle and music was coming from her heart. You could follow the vibration like a thread all the way down to her heart's world. I went there following the vibration until I came to a place which I cannot describe. Then something in front of me started moving, and I went up close to take a good look at it. It was a plant that came out of the ground and opened itself fully. It was a sunflower, a little taller than I am. It opened and a bright light from its face was facing up to the sky. I didn't see anyone around but I wanted to see what the sunflower was looking at and why it was so bright, so I climbed up using its leaves as handles.

When I made it to the top, I saw there was actually a row of sunflowers which had bloomed. They all had the same light coming out of their faces while facing the sky. I looked up and all I saw was light, but I also noticed myself shifting. It wasn't like I was flying or getting pulled up. It was a gentle floating sensation that you could hardly notice if you were not paying attention to it. Then I saw a door. Everything tilted back to normal and the door opened. I stepped through the door, and it was pitch black. I started to walk when I noticed some light, but it disappeared again.

THE MOON ZONE

Slowly around me fluorescent mushrooms were lighting up. I heard a beat like drumming. I kept walking. All the plants around me lit up bright green, white, purple and blue. The ground beneath me was like a conveyor belt which was moving slowly. The beat and music became stronger. I felt like I was in a giant rainforest in the dark, while everything was alive, dancing, and the colours were just amazing. I wondered if this was like an acid trip. It was like a psychedelic painting. Then I could hear someone singing. The music reminded me of "Deep Forest". The path I was on lit up. It looked like something very familiar and all of a sudden I was overwhelmed with this emotion just like being on ayahuasca.

I came to a man I knew was Lavemezhu. In fact I had already met him in Peru. Now I understood certain visions I had experienced back then. It was so groovy. I was very happy to meet him again. I cannot share my further experiences after that because they are sacred. It felt like my experience with ayahuasca never actually ended. In the end I had a strong sense that I must go back and continue the rest of my journey with plant medicine. Then I came out and ended the session.

WARNING

Black magic can turn the **House of Plants** into the **House of Annihilation**. According to tradition (Picatrix, 1.4.26), the wrath of Aziel is used: to besiege cities and villages, to take enemies and do evil to them as much as one pleases, to separate wives from their husbands, to destroy harvests, to bind a man and wife or woman and her husband so they cannot copulate, to bind a part of the body so that it cannot function properly and to strengthen a prison holding captives.

The black magician can also use retrograde movements of the Moon to make people feel depressed or become obsessive.

Franz Bardon (*PME*, p.216) also pointed out that it is also possible for the magician to learn from Lavemezhu how to change whole fields of green into a desert. Needless to say, there also needs to be an extremely good reason for performing such a damaging action.

26TH GENIUS

EMPEBYN

Arabian name: Tagriel

Western tradition: Tagriel

The Picatrix's talisman: The image of a woman with her hair unbound and in front of her a vessel placed as though about to receive her hair.

Agrippa's talisman: A woman washing and combing her hair

Bruno's image: A woman combing her washed hair, with a winged boy in front of her.

Empebyn is the head of the 26th Mansion: **Alpharg** or **Phragal Mocaden** (the First Sip) – the **House of Stability** – 21°25'17" Aquarius - 4°17'10" Pisces

Position of the 26th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Bordering the Sun Zone.

Empebyn is adored by many spirits from the Moon. She is a beautiful female angel and one of the most gracious queens in our universe. This genius is a true Solar angel of the Moon. She guards all the secrets, subjects, mysteries and arts from the Moon Zone. Empebyn is one of the

greatest teachers of both Lunar and Solar magic and she is also one of the best healers from the Moon Zone. She is also one of the guardians of agriculture, commerce, finances, farming and gardening. First encounters with this spirit will typically take place in the dream realms.

Empebyn was traditionally evoked for love affairs and to bind people in mutual love. She is also one of the guardians of marriages. Ask Empebyn for help if you need to find the right partner! If she has already agreed to help, especially when the Moon is in its 26th Mansion, know that your adventure in love will most likely be a success.

Empebyn teaches about equilibrium and encourages people to refrain from exaggerations of any kind and relax while finding balance within themselves on all levels. She can help by showing the imbalances that are within one's heart and mind and by suggesting solutions through deep meditation, cleansing rituals and even mantras.

Magicians may ask Empebyn to bless their homes. Any buildings which are under Empebyn's special protection will become practically indestructible because they will receive a guarantee from this angel not be destroyed by an earthquake, fire, flood or any other kind of natural calamities.

Empebyn is even a guardian of good shopping, as she could help the magician to buy what is needed for a good price.

This genius guards all travellers by land and air. Traditionally, when the Moon was in this Mansion, the best time to travel was in the morning. However, she was not deemed favourable for ocean voyages.

Empebyn's teachings about layering densities are astonishing. There are many densities of layers, but only 125 of them were ever talked about by the Archangel Metatron and the mystery schools (especially those schools dating back to the ancient Egyptians). From the 1st to the 7th density is considered to be the First octave, and from the 8th density is the start of a new octave. The higher the spirit evolves, the more polarisation disappears. Empebyn shows that once magicians pass the Abyss on the Tree of Life, they will see and experience the disappearance of polarity. Advanced magicians who are allowed to stay on Tipharet, will also notice the disappearance of polarity. One of the best teachers in that subject is the Archangel Raphael of the Solar sphere. Talking about this topic, Embeyn once said, "One can only see from the mind that creates its own reality and only advanced magicians

through much training are able to experience life outside of the Earth and the Moon."

Being the teacher of Solar magic of the Moon, she explains how the Sun influences the mental, astral and physical plane of the Moon, life on the Earth and human bodies. She is a great cabalist. She may tell you many unknown and untold secrets about mutual relations between Yesod and Tipharet. She has a huge region of the Moon which borders the Sun Zone.

The Sun is the main source of life in our part of the universe and Empebyn's role is to transmute its power to generate life on the Earth. Her mission is essential for life on our planet, but she is also helped by all of her subordinate spirits.

Empebyn offers advanced knowledge about other Lunar bodies and natural satellites too. There are about 170 known natural satellites orbiting the planets in our Solar System, and Empebyn can introduce the magician to their heads and other relevant spirits. The magician may gain extraordinary knowledge from such encounters and may also be granted that rare opportunity to explore in his or her astral and mental bodies the realms of: Ganymede, Callisto, Io, Europa, Titan, Trion, Phobos, Deimos, and other natural satellites.

Empebyn and her subordinate spirits may also reveal to the magician some of the biggest secrets about how the Moon and other natural satellites influence the Sun. They work closely with the guardians of the Solar Gates whose mission is to bid farewell to all departing Solar spirits while welcoming all new inhabitants of the Sun. Empebyn teaches the magician how to reach a Solar level of consciousness. She is considered to be one of the best psychopomps to guide people and other spirits from the Moon to the Sun.

This genius closely cooperates with Ophaniel, the main representative of the Ophanim order. Often they can be seen together during one's astral journeys. Ophaniel is one of the most important angels and best teachers from the Moon. Cabalistic literature names him as one of the governors of the Moon and the most important angel of the Lunar Wheel.

Empebyn is also a guardian of all foundations. The stability of the Moon is her responsibility. If a foundation is unstable, its structure cannot last. Evoke Empebyn if you want your manifestations to last long, be stable, and have strong foundations. Empebyn and her spirits teach the magician about a foundation in the following subjects:

— The foundation of the Tree of Life;
— The foundation of the astral plane;
— The foundation of life;
— The foundation of one's personality and character;
— The foundation of a building, organisation or a state;
— The foundation of the magician's life (their earliest childhood).

Additional Observations Relevant to Lampeby n's Teachings

Yesod

Yesod is the sum of the eight sephirot. It receives from them their forms of emanations and transfers them to Malkuth for their final materialisation. The magician should apply the principles listed above and use the influences of Yesod to materialise their ideas. An idea which has been fully formed in Yesod is only one step away from its materialisation on the Earth. It can still be prevented, but only by dominant karmic reasons or some very powerful curses. Yesod is placed on the Pillar of Equilibrium, below Tipharet, and above Malkuth. It is the first reflection of Tipharet and the second reflection of Kether. As it has no light of its own, Yesod receives its light from Tipharet. The physical Moon is a dark celestial body. Since it has only a tiny atmosphere, sunlight cannot spread there and the Lunar sky remains dark, even when the Sun is shining. Yesod is at the base of the Tree of Life. It is written ISVD in Hebrew, which is a combination of two words: Yod and SVD (mystery). One of the secret names of Yesod is the 'Mystery of Yod'.

26TH GENIUS: EMPEBYN

FOUNDATION

The Moon is also seen as the foundation in the Indian traditions. Many Indians believe that the Moon is a foundation for having a stable life. The magician who stands on the Moon's foundation has achieved full control over the four basic elements and also over all Lunar phases, influences and energies.

OPHANIEL

Ophaniel has 16 faces, 100 pairs of wings and 8,466 eyes. He has so many eyes because he is constantly watching God. According to the Books of Enoch, Ophaniel has 88 angels under his command. Their function is to move the Moon across the sky. Ophaniel is ranked below Galgaliel who rules the Sun. Some cabalists say that Ophaniel is Sandalphon's son. Ophaniel's sigil has a shape of the Lunar wheel. The magician can evoke Ophaniel with this sigil, but may also use it to evoke some of his 88 subordinate spirits and angels instead. If the magician is interested in this subject and wants to learn more about the Ophanim order of the Moon, ask Empebyn for help.

EVOCATION EXPERIENCES

TALERMAN

My first evocation of Empebyn did not bring me more than a few interesting magical dreams, but I consider them to be important as they were full of Lunar symbols such as: water, rivers, journeys, crabs, lobsters, fish, scorpions, etc. In any case, I had a very nice and relaxed day and felt very positive vibrations after this evocation.

Kadiliya

I was invited to a place which had an amazing blue lagoon. The sky was light pink with a golden shine to it, and the Moon was full and big. I was greeted by a blonde lady who looked like a model. Shortly after, she said, “I’d like to invite you to come to my place in Australia. Oh, you must come and see the fireworks from my place during New Year’s Eve! Please, say that you will come! It will be a magnificent sight.”. She then turned around to talk to other people. She was wearing a blue dress. This was Empebyn. I saw the Sydney Opera House from where I was standing and I saw the fireworks. These all gave me the impression that I was seeing the near future. I started walking towards the fireworks and came to this blue lagoon. The water was so clear you could see the sand beneath it. I went in to feel the water and I saw two long black and white orcas swim up to me. I wasn’t afraid. In fact, the orcas rubbed their faces on me briefly while circling around me.

I eventually got out of the water and got into a small red car and started to drive. The turn I took wasn’t where I wanted to go, but the traffic took me in that direction, so I went with it. All the traffic took me to a beach. I parked my car at this parking lot where I always seem to park my car. Then I walked outside and started to head to the beach. I laid down my towel and sat watching and listening to the waves. The waves were small, the colour of the ocean was blue, the sky was pink with that same Full Moon. Soon afterwards I was approached by an old friend from high school. We talked and he asked me to get coffee with him sometime. I hesitated at first but ended up agreeing.

From afar, I saw two brothers. They are angels. They work closely with the Archangel Metatron. I don’t know their names, but when Metatron doesn’t show up for whatever reason, these two usually come to me. I believe that they are very closely associated with the Earth Zone and get somewhat involved with human affairs. They were watching me and giving me information that seemed difficult to grasp. Then a bright light appeared and I woke up.

26TH GENIUS: EMPEBYN

WARNING

Black magic can turn the **House of Stability** into the **Destroyed House**. Traditionally, the wrath of Tagriel (Picatrix, 1.4.27) was used to make the incarceration of captives firm and to cause them harm.

Empebyn or her counter-genius can teach about the Qlippa of Yesod and its relation to Qlippa of Tipharet. The Qlippa of Yesod is ruled by Gamaliel (whose name means 'Polluted by God'). It is usually connected to the act of Creation of which its goal is not a particularly nice offshoot. This gives the potential to give birth to monstrous beings and ideas.

The Sun can bring life or death depending on the level of its intensity, so the magician may also ask Empebyn or her counter-genius to teach them about all previous cosmic disasters caused by the Sun, which a few times in history have threatened to cause the extinction of life on our planet too.

Black magicians may be tempted to abuse Empebyn's knowledge in order to: shake the foundations of other people's manifestations; destroy buildings, roads, bridges, communications and infrastructures; and bring chaos among people, destabilise every country, confuse governments and spark revolutions on an enormous scale.

27TH GENIUS
EMZHABE

Arabian name: Abliemel

Western tradition: Atheniel

Emzhabe is the head of 27th Mansion: **Alchara** or **Alyhalgalmoad** (the Second Sip) – the **House of Growth** – 4°17'10" - 17°8'36" Pisces

Position of the 27th Mansion in the Moon Zone: The earthly part of the Moon Zone.

Talismans are presented in the **Warning** section of this entry, because they were traditionally used for malevolent purposes.

Emzhabe has a female form, but she is androgynous. She has orange wavy hair. Her presence is strong. Even if you do not see her during your evocation, your doors and windows will probably move, seemingly of their own accord. For others they will move for no apparent reason, but you will know that it is because of Emzhabe's influence. Alongside the 1st genius and the 14th genius of the Moon, she is the best initiator into the Moon Zone. Franz Bardon (*PME*, p.216) also confirmed that this head is a "marvelous initiator into Moon magic". As she is a universal philosopher and one of the best teachers from the Moon, with her help you will certainly improve your

magical capabilities. The magician, who has not evoked any of the Lunar heads before, might find Emzhabe the best option to start with.

She covers most of the subjects from the Moon Zone, but her focus is usually on growth. Traditionally (Picatrix, 1.4.28) she was invoked to: acquire profit and increase merchandise, unite allies, increase harvests, plant, sow, be merry and heal illness. The Moon is one of the most changeable and least static planets and Emzhabe is responsible for its changes and growth. If you want to see your children grow healthily, ask Emzhabe to help! Furthermore, the magician may ask Emzhabe to help with all other matters, such as: love, career or finances. One can grow very fast as a magician in all possible directions with Emzhabe's help.

Emzhabe is the best teacher of earth magic from the Moon in which respect she cooperates closely with the following heads of the Earth Zone whose faculty is the element of Earth: Nadele (24° Aries), Yromus (25° Aries), Baalto (25° Taurus), Amia (18° Capricorn) and Kamual (19° Capricorn).

This genius may introduce the magician to some of the most important kings and queens of fairies, nymphs, sylphs, gnomes and salamanders from the Moon Zone. All of those wonderful beings are, as cabalists would say, "the expressers of the powers of Assiah of Yesod" which means that their special role is to protect nature and preserve the kingdom of minerals, plants and animals in the Moon Zone. They closely cooperate with the similar expressers of the powers of Assiah of Malkuth, whose role is to preserve life on Earth. One of Emzhabe's main tasks is to take care of the minerals, ores, crystals and stones of the Moon and Earth zones.

Emzhabe might seem quite strict at the beginning, but she is a benevolent, patient and tolerant teacher. She dislikes laziness, but if you are hardworking and eager to learn, she would certainly accept you as her student. It is best to ask Emzhabe first for help if you have any basic questions about the Moon. The magician who is a beginner in Moon magic may find Emzhabe one of the best spiritual guides for obtaining general knowledge about the Moon Zone. Emzhabe can also reveal to the magician many secrets about other Lunar genii. She can even teach you about their lessons on their behalf, which is important to know if you are not able to evoke other genii of the Moon for some reason or other.

Emzhabe Teaches the Basics of Following Subjects

— The 28 Lunar Mansions;
— Yesod's inner Tree of Life;
— Shaddai El Chai;
— The Archangel Gabriel;
— The Cherubim angelic order;
— Clear Intelligence;
— Lunar magical squares;
— The Moon as the Major Arcana of the Tarot;
— The Moon in Enochian magic;
— The 28th aethyr BAG;
— Lunar stones and crystals.

Additional Observations Relevant to Emzhabe's Teachings about Lunar Stones and Crystals

Moonstones

Ancient sages used moonstones for divination, amulets, and protection against epilepsy and madness. They also used them to approach Aphrodite and Selena. Travellers wore them for safe journeys and farmers put them in their gardens for agricultural growth. Some magicians placed a moonstone in the mouth to see the future. Moonstones diminish stress and help women give birth.

Pearls

Pearls were traditionally linked to Moon magic and are a Lunar symbol of water, women and clarity. They are also a sign of angelic perfection which is not given, but rather received through transmutation. The ancient Gnostics saw in pearl the most valuable hidden essence of each person. In China pearls represent the yin principle. Pearls spirits enhance good judgment and promote mercy.

Crystals

Crystal quartz might be blue, green, pink, white or smoky. This crystal has been used for thousands of years in shamanistic rituals. European magicians during the 14th Century often made their wands of quartz. Crystal quartz was also traditionally used in divination, to make pendulums effective, and also used for lucid dreams (for which reason people practiced putting them under their pillow in the 19th century).

Beryl

Is another Lunar stone, is carried by the wearer to protect against storms and drowning. This stone also provides protection against all other things and averts laziness. Emzhabe may teach you how to see the future and invoke the rain with beryl. The famous crystal which belonged to John Dee was made of beryl.

Other Additional Observations Relevant to Emzhabe's Teachings

Clear Intelligence

Its task is to purify emanations and numbers, approving them and correcting their designs before they materialise on Earth. Some cabalists call

Clear Intelligence “the Machinery of the Universe”. They also sometimes compare the Earth to a large ship and the Moon as the motor of that ship.

Magical Squares

They were used by: the Chinese (the River Map - 2,000 years ago), the Jews (the patriarch Enoch), the Indians, the Arabians (“zaigreh”) and Byzantines (by the scholar Manele Mascopulos). The colours of the Lunar Magical Square are opposite to the colours of the Solar Magical Square. The numbers in the Lunar Magical Square are often yellow on a purple background. Use the Lunar Magical Square when you want to: construct Lunar talismans, evoke Lunar spirits, concentrate on solving problems, reach the correct Lunar frequency for easier communication with Lunar spirits and construct different symbols and sigils of the Moon Zone. The highest intelligence of the Moon according to the Lunar Magical Square is *Malcha betharsithim hed beruah schehakim*, which is responsible for all benevolent Lunar influences like: friendship, satisfaction, good luck, safe travel, the multiplication of wealth and banishing evil. Numbers associated with the Moon are 9, 81, 369 and 3,321 because:

- Each horizontal and vertical line contains 9 numbers;
- The square has a total of 81 numbers;
- The sum of each line is 369;
- All the numbers summed up give the number 3,321;
- All the Divine names of the Moon have numerical value of 9 or 81;
- The name of the Spirit of the Moon has a value of 369.

Four Main Planes of Yesod

The Moon we see in the sky is just a mundane chakra of Yesod. There are four main planes of Yesod:

- Y, H, V, H of the Moon;
- Assiah, Yetzirah, Briah and Atziluth of the Moon;
- Fire, Air, Water and Earth of the Moon;
- -Spiritual (Akasha), Mental, Astral and Material/Etheric parts of the Moon.

The Moon in the Tarot

This is the most profound cosmic Lunar energy. It is responsible not only for the creation of our Moon, but for all moon-like celestial bodies in our solar system and also in the whole universe.

The 28th Aethyr Bag

There are 30 aethyrs. They generally do not correspond to the 10 sephirot on the Tree of Life, except for the last 3 (TEX, RII and BAG), which are related to Malkuth and Yesod, though each in their own right. Many magical aids and correspondences can facilitate the magician's contact with the sphere of BAG such as: Lunar seals, Monday, white clothes, silver, camphor, amber, white sandalwood, willow, rosemary, jasmine, olive, quartz, shells, moonstones, Lunar amulets, Lunar talismans, the number 9, etc.

27TH GENIUS: EMZHAB

EVOCATION EXPERIENCES

TALERMAN

I evoked Emzhabe for the first time about five years ago. During that evocation she gave me a list of the names to read and the sigils of all the 28 Lunar angels. It was obviously the same list which had also been given to Franz Bardon.

Emzhabe also confirmed that the Moon genii from Franz Bardon's book are the same as the Picatrix's angels (because I had had some doubts about whether this was the case).

KADILIYA

I stood outside in my front yard in my pajamas and stared at the Moon. A spirit came to me telling me she was the 27th spirit of the Lunar mansion and that her name was Emzhabe. I honestly didn't even get the chance to check who was next on my list so I was a little surprised. I asked for her sigil and was shown it. Although this spirit appeared to me in female form she did however tell me that she is more androgynous than either gender. She had that glare and look in her eyes which tells you to take her seriously. Emzhabe showed me how to use Lunar energy and draw it within yourself. She told me why that was important and what it could be used for. She taught me how to break through my current reality via Lunar magic, but that was only scratching the surface of the depths of her teachings.

Her lesson gave me a great sense of thrilling adventure. The lesson was very powerful. I instantly used the skills she taught me, in that very moment, to penetrate through some things that had been holding me back, things I had not understood. The instant I used them, they were effective. I gained a lot of understanding. After she showed me and taught me a few things, she faded away. I thanked her.

This spirit teaches with delicate precision. She is focused on the subject in all seriousness. During her lesson if the person cannot focus or

struggles to understand, she will find some other alternative ways to impart her knowledge. I would say that she will only leave if the person does not care about learning.

WARNING

The Picatrix's talisman: The image of a winged man, holding a dish with a hole in it in his hands, and raising a bone to it.

Agrippa's talisman: A winged man, holding an empty and perforated vessel in his hand.

Bruno's image: A winged man lowering an empty flagon with holes in it into a well.

Black magic can turn the **House of Growth** into the **House of Overgrowth**.

Traditionally (Picatrix, 1.4.28 & 4.9.55), Abliemel's wrath was used to destroy: fountains, pools, medicinal waters, springs, wells and baths; abundance, and buildings. It was also used to: put travellers on the sea in peril, prolong the incarceration of captives, and do evil to whomever they wish. In order to prevent such calamities, the magician should use the Second Pentacle of the Moon which prevents malevolent Lunar spirits to cause: flooding, heavy rain, earthquakes, hurricanes, tornadoes and other natural calamities. The hand in this pentacle is showing God's name El and the angel Abariel. A verse from Psalm 56:11 is written in the pentacle and it may also be used to prevent natural disasters.

By harming other people, the black magician may also be tempted to bring too many luxuries and an overflow of abundance into his or her life.

Either Emzhabe or her counter-genius can introduce some basic secrets of Qlippa of Yesod. They can also teach the magician about all aspects of the reversed Moon in the tarot. The black magician can also be tempted to use the Lunar Magical Square for harmful purposes.

28TH GENIUS

EMZHER

Arabian name: Anuxi

Western tradition: Amnixiel

The Picatrix's talisman: A fish having a coloured spine on which is written the name of the lord of this Mansion.

Agrippa's talisman: A fish.

Bruno's image: A man throwing a golden fish into the water, so that many living fishes swim to it.

Emzher is the head of the 28th Mansion: **Albotham** or **Alchalcy** (the Fishes) – **House of Sympathy** – 17°8'36" Pisces - 0°0'0"Aries

Position of the 27th Mansion in the Moon Zone: Towards the Sun Zone.

Emzher comes across as a male spirit. You may need to ask him to materialise if you want him to take an immediately recognisable form. Otherwise, he might present himself as a golden crest on armour. Once materialised, he is described as having a sharp angular chin, a square jaw, small lips and a tall nose. The pupils of his eyes are half silver, half orange, and they look like they contain fire. He has white long hair that is tied back.

This spirit has a very calm and nurturing demeanor about him. His very diverse faculties in his teachings are focused on: all aquatic related topics, healing, temperature changes, Enochian magic, Moon magic, Solar magic, astrology, interpersonal relationships, marriages, protection and all forms of travelling.

Franz Bardon (*PME*, pp.216-217) mentioned that Emzher is one of the best teachers of the water element. This spirit is deeply connected to the water and all aquatic life forms for which reason he was traditionally called upon to help people gather all the fish into one place for a fishery. If permission was granted by him, all the fishermen had great results in obtaining fish. This genius can teach the mature magician how to master the art of the water element and its aquatic life. For the magician who seeks knowledge regarding aquatic life or underwater settlements on the Moon and the Earth, Emzher would be perfect spirit to ask for help. Emzher can also guide you back into the past to show how prehistoric people made their first naval vessels, but also into the future to give you an idea of what advanced ship technology will look like.

When it comes to healing, Emzher masters all forms of water healing and healing with temperatures such as: hydrotherapy, medical magnetism, underwater massage, cryotherapy, floating, infrared saunas, saunas, hot stone massages and hot stone saunas, balneotherapy, thalassotherapy, and transferring life energy from one to another. If asked, Emzher may invite the magician to use spas and medicinal springs in the Moon Zone and to meet their guardians who can also share many secrets about water healing. Magicians should definitely ask Emzher to help them try some water from the Moon. With the help of Emzher, one can learn how to control atmospheric temperatures and the body temperature at will, which can be very useful in extreme weather conditions or in dangerous situations.

Emzher was also called for help to increase merchandise and harvests. His influences can be seen wherever there is serenity and tranquility where the Earth bears fruit, the fishing is good, the weather is nice and trade turns a profit. This spirit helps with love affairs by creating a deep connection with one another and also deep meaningful friendships.

28TH GENIUS: EMZHER

The magician who has good relations with this head will learn how to be persistent. With help from this angel, one will learn not to give up easily and strengthen the will to persist until they reach their goal successfully.

Emzher is also one of the guardians of travellers in which his speciality is to provide fast help when something goes wrong with a journey.

Emzher is one of the greatest astrologers of the Moon Zone. Ask him for help, if you have a hard time understanding Chinese and Indian Lunar astrology and their interpretations of the 28 Lunar Mansions. Emzher can help with calculating Lunar mansions, days, phases and other hidden aspects of Lunar astrology.

Emzher's specialties are not only related to Lunar magic, but also to Solar magic. She can guide the magician from Lunar regions to Solar regions and show the rest of the pathways to all other sephiroth. If magicians are hesitant to go from one zone to another due to fear of the unknown, they can evoke Emzher to personally guide them or to introduce them to the gate keepers of other regions of the Tree of Life.

Emzher is a great angel to call for help if you want to meet some of the following orders of the Lunar spirits:

- Cherubim
- Lavanim
- Yerahim
- Enochian Lunar angels
- Angels of the Moon from cabalist tradition
- Olympic spirits
- Lunar spirits from Solomonic tradition

In conclusion, as the last of the 28 Lunar genii, Emzher gives the final instructions and lessons about Lunar magic and Moon Zone. Whatever remains to be understood and completed, spirits from the Moon come to him for advice and the last few lessons.

Additional Observations Relevant to Emzher's Teachings

Water of The Moon

The Bulgarian mystic Omraam Michael Aivanhov has said that Yesod's water is the foundation of wisdom of all other sephirot, so he advised his students to drink it when they reach the Moon. Chinese alchemists connected the Moon to the elixir of immortality. The Moon-water is mentioned in Vedic tradition as divine nectar – soma (also called the Drop of the Golden Light in the Sky, Creator of the Night, Bringer of the Snow, Head of the Brahmans and Husband of Nakshatri). People from India say that the Moon pours soma into plants and that it is a master of flora and its growth. The gods of India also drink soma as a drink of immortality.

Lunar Zodiac

The Lunar zodiac of 28 Lunar Mansions has been used in China since ancient times. Each of the Chinese 28 Lunar Mansions have their own guardians in the form of animals. On the other hand, ancient Indian astrologers used a system of 27 or 28 Lunar Mansions – Nakshatra – which were connected to the Indian gods. Medieval Arab and European astrologers usually calculated the position of the Moon in the sky using the tropic meridian as a frame of reference for fixed stars. Chinese astrologers traditionally calculated the position of the Moon in the sky by the days in a week, starting with the first Mansion which always falls on a Thursday, and most often on the first Thursday of each month. Western and Eastern people calculated the stars and constellations differently and watched the sky with different perceptions. Indians looked at the sky in their own particular way too, but their system is closer to the Arabian and the Western tradition than the Chinese. The Western, Indian and Chinese Lunar Mansions are not synchronised and do not match up (e.g. on the 16th of December 2011, the Moon was in its 12th Western Mansion, the 10th Indian Mansion and the 16th

Chinese Mansion). The positions of the Moon's mansions are calculated today using software programs, which makes calculations very easy but much less magical. Explore the Western, Chinese and Indian Lunar astrology separately from each other! Draw conclusions about what they have in common at the end when you need to conclude your divination (not at the very beginning as many would do)! Both the Lunar and Solar zodiacs should be used equally. So was this done by Michael Scott, an astrologer in the court of Fredrick II (13th century), who wrote in his book *Liber introductorius maior in astrologiam* ('A better introductory book into astrology') that astrology is the "wisdom in man" received from both the Sun (which gives wisdom) and the Moon (which gives knowledge about good and evil).

Protection During Travelling

The Third Pentacle of the Moon is good for this purpose. Many Christian travellers use the icon of St. Nicolas: the protector of travellers and seafarers. When a journey gets hazardous, one may also recite the verse from Psalm 40:13. Many old gods were protectors of safe journeys and the magician should evoke them according to their own tradition.

Cherubim

Emzher may introduce magicians to the Cherubim, the angels of light and glory (in ancient Assyrian *karabu* means 'mighty'; and in ancient Akkadian *kuribu* is said to be 'blessed'). And most often he will introduce the magician to Kerubiel (the leader of the Cherubim according to the Zohar) and some of his subordinate spirits (like Zaral and Jael). The Cherubim are the guardians of many things and places such as: palaces and temples (like in old Assyria and Babylon); the Tree of Life in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 3:24), the Ark of the Covenant (Exodus 25:18-22), fixed stars (according to Pseudo-Dionysius) and Akashic records (according to some authors). Cherubim are: charioteers of the Divine chariots, holders of the Divine thrones and the transmitters of Divine consciousness into all their physical manifestations. They were seen in Babylonia as exalted winged spirits with lion's or human heads and the bodies of different animals. This picture of the Cherubim was

later adopted by both Jews and Christians. In the Book of Ezekiel (10:14), the Cherubim have four faces representing: a lion, an ox, a human being and an eagle. Saint John describes them as divine animals with six pairs of wings and many eyes. The Third Book of Enoch says that they have four faces: four wings and 2,000 thrones. The Talmud associates them with the chorus of the blessed animals, but according to Christian dogma, they belong to the second chorus of the first angelic order, whereby they are the first ones below the Seraphim. The Jewish cabalist Moses Maimonides places them as being ninth in the angelic order.

Lavanim and Yerahim

Emzher also initiates adepts to the angelic orders of Lavanim and Yerahim. Those two angelic orders are very similar to each other and both are also closely related to the Cherubim. The difference of their name is due to the two different ways of translating the Moon in Hebrew (Yerahim comes from 'Yerrah' and Levanim from 'Levanah'). Further on, Emzher may introduce the adept to Yahriel (the main angel of the Yerahim) and Levanael (the main angel of the Levanim). Levanael is male, and Yahriel is a female angel. When Levanael is evoked, three vertical lines can be drawn as it is the symbol of the Levanim order. Yahriel on the other hand is one of the most important and beloved female angels of the Moon. Not only did she endure a lot to help many Lunar spirits find their paths, but she also inspires compassion of many other Lunar spirits towards human beings.

Enochian Lunar Angels

Some Enochian magicians are fond of evoking Levanael since his name is written on the *Sigillum Dei Aemeth* ('Seal of God's Truth'), as one of the seven angels of Heptarchy (or the angels of seven celestial circles). They regard Levanael as the angel of the Lunar celestial circle and some of them consider him to be the "first teacher in secret knowledge." Emzher may also introduce the magician to Carmara, an important Lunar angel whom Donald Tyson calls the "King of the kings of the Moon." Some other important Enochian lunar angels are:

28TH GENIUS: EMZHER

Alndood, the third of the six seniors on the Watchtower of Fire;

Htnorda, the third of the six seniors on the Watchtower of Air;

Lavazrp, the third of the six seniors on the Watchtower of Water;

Lzinopo, the third of the six seniors on the Watchtower of Earth.

The Enochian magician Benjamin Row paid special attention in his "A Book of the Seniors" to the Lunar senior Lzinopo, a female spirit. She appeared to him in a long blue-purple dress. She had a crown on her head with a shape of the Waxing Moon. She looked like England's Queen Elizabeth I. Lzinopo introduced herself as the "goddess Lzinopo, the senior on the Enochian Watchtower of Earth". She told him that her name means: "The First who came from the Deep" or "The First in the Lower Waters". She explained to Row the Lunar tides of the Earth, the combination of "Lunar flexibility" and "earthly power and stability" gives "peace and silence", which are the two basic virtues of the earth element.

A Few Angels from Cabalist Tradition

- - Elimiah is one of the most important angels of the Moon. The core of his name is "elim," which might be translated as "gods," "holy," "celestial beings," or "sons of God" (Psalm 29:1). Elimiel is a ruler of the tides and a guardian of the travelers and the explorers. His sigil consists of the Waxing Moon crescent and the Hebrew letter Kaph.
- - Iaqwiel is a very powerful angel of the Moon, but it seems that just a few magicians have ever tried to evoke him.
- - Arkan (Arhan) rules over the lower rays of the Moon. He is a king of angels of the air, sylphs, Monday and the Western Wind (alternatively called Wind of the Moon). Bilet, Missabu and Abuhaza

are his ministers (called "*arcani reges*") and they: award the magician silver; transfer things from one place to another; give speed to the horses; and discover the secrets of all people. They can also help the magician understand the mysteries of Yesod and help him in orientation during his astral or mental wanderings on the Moon.

The Magician can Conjure them this Way

conjuro et confirmo super vos angeli fortes et boni, in nomine ADONAY, ADONAY, ADONAY, EIE, EIE, EIE, CADOS, CADOS, CADOS, ACHIM, ACHIM, IA, IA, Fortis, IA, qui apparavis monte Sinai, cum glorificatione regis ADONAY, SADAY, ZEBAOTH, ANATHAY, YA, YA, YA, MARINATA, ABIM, IEIA, qui maria creavit, stagna et omnes aquas in secundo die, quasdam super coelos, et quasdam in terra. sigillavit mare in alto nomine suo, et terminum, quem sibi posuit, non praeteribit: et per nomina angelorum, qui dominantur in primo exercitu, qui servient ORPHANIEL angelo magno, precioso et honorato: et per nomen stellae, quae est LUNA: et per nomina praedicta, super te conjuro, scilicet GABRIEL, qui es praepositus diei Lunæ secundo, quod pro me labores et adimpleas, et cetera ut in conjuratione diei Dominicae.

'I swear and affirm to you strong and good angels above in the name of Adonay, Adonay, Adonay, Eie, Eie, Eie, Cados, Cados, Cados, Achim, Achim, Ia, Ia, the Strong, Ia, who you appear on mount Sinai, with the glorification of the king Adonay, Saday, Ya, Ya, Ya, Marinata, Abim, Ieia, who created Maria, the pools and all waters upon the second day, certain spirits above the heavens and certain spirits on earth, had closed up the sea in the name of him on high and put an end to it, and will not overlook me and through the names of the angels, who are mastered in the first host, who will serve Orphaniel by the precious, honoured and mighty angel, and through the name of the star, which is Luna, and through the aforementioned names I swear to you above, surely the Archangel Gabriel, you who are appointed on

the second day of the Moon that you should perform works on my behalf and the rest as in the conjuration on the day of the Lord.'

(trans. ed.)

Lunar Spirits Mentioned in Solomonic Tradition

Yashiel, Shioel, Vaola, Vehiel, Abariel, Aub, Vevafel, Jahel, Sofiel, Jahadiel and Azare.

Olympic Spirits

Aratron, Bethor, Phaleg, Och, Hagith, Ophiel and Phul. They share among themselves 196 cosmic provinces and have full control over one of the seven planets. They give their special names to the magician who might use them in the next forty years. They were first mentioned during the Renaissance and later in the Arbatel (circa 1655) and a few other grimoires. The Olympic spirit of the Moon is Phul. She is a female spirit, who often appears as a huntress, wearing a green tunic or a purple coloured dress, silver armour, a helmet and a bow in her left hand. Her face is that of a warrior. It is quite pale but beautiful. She has been seen riding a white winged ox. She rules over seven cosmic provinces and controls the waters of the Earth and is a master of the undines. Phul is capable of destroying evil spirits of the water and curing illnesses caused by negative Lunar effects. She also transforms every metal into silver and teaches the magician to make extremely powerful silver talismans. She helps in astral projections. It is best to evoke her on Monday with her special sigil (which is easily available in many books).

EVOCATION EXPERIENCES

TALERMAN

Thanks to Emzher, I have seen many different orders of the Moon Zone. In October 2009, I decided to accept his advice, so when I reached the Moon, a beautiful Lunar female spirit offered me a glass of Yesod's water to drink. She took another glass for herself. We toasted and drank it up. I have never in my life tasted anything so subtle, tasty and strange. I saw her again while I was writing this book. She said that her name is The Woman in Silver and Scarlet. She is one of Emzher's subordinate spirits. She told me: "When you taste Yesod's water, you also nourish yourself with the best quality of water from all other sephirot." She confirmed that Yesod is the foundation upon which the whole structure of the Tree of Life is based, containing essential substances of all the other sephirot.

While I was writing this book, one night, I connected to Phul through Emzher. Phul asked me to follow her to one of her seven cosmic provinces. There I had a chance to swim in a yellow river, watch trees (the beauty of which seemed to be eternal to me) and be entertained by her beautiful undines. There I also saw my eldest son who later told me that he had dreamt that same night about catching a golden fish from a silver river. The same night my younger son dreamt about being on the Sun. As the "King of the Sun," which was how he was called in that dream, he was watching what was happening down on the Earth with his binoculars from the Sun. After that experience, when I dream the same dreams with my sons, I take it as a sign of our joint connection to Phul.

Through Emzher, I have so far also seen a few Enochian Lunar angels and Lunar gods and other spirits from different traditions.

28TH GENIUS: EMZHER

Kadiliya

It started with me seeing a golden breastplate shining before my eyes. Then the rest became a man, he took my hand and there we stood in front of a road. I asked for his name and sigil and he confirmed that he was Emzher. I asked where we were, and he told me, “Route 22.” I asked “Why?” He replied, “This is the path that connects all paths. Now, where do you want to go? The path before us takes us to Tiphareth: to our right is Netzach and to our left is Hod. Which one do you want to see the most?”

I looked at all three paths and at first I felt nothing. I thought about Netzach, but I knew I would be going there anyway and I was not very drawn to Hod, so I looked at Tiphareth and I felt warmth. Emzher said, “I see you’re looking at the path to the Sun. Does it feel familiar?” And it did. I had felt this before. I went a little deeper and realised it was the same feeling in my heart’s space. I asked, “So, there I will meet my higher self and spirit guides, huh?” He smiled and replied, “Ah yes. So you know, as you should. If we go there right now you will meet everyone, hopefully.” But I thought to myself I was not ready. So I said to Emzher, “No, I’ll go there eventually, just not right now though”. He smiled and said, “Very well, but before we go I want you to do something for me. Go ahead and put one foot a step ahead, and leave the other one where it is now.” I didn’t think too much of it and did what he had said, but felt nothing. He continued, “I want you to feel the ground beneath your feet and connect to it.” I followed his instructions and all of a sudden I felt the texture of the ground. The foot I put in front felt soft and the one behind felt little rough. I connected to the energy and I felt the strong energy of the Sun and the Moon. The difference was within that one little step that divides all.

Part of me really wanted to go to check out Tipharet, but I held myself back because I just felt that the timing was not right. We took the road behind us and we came to a place that looked like the ocean. We talked a lot about the subconscious mind and how to start making changes there. He gave me many tips. He also gave me some information about my health which was really great, and also how to heal myself. I felt this spirit closely connected to the Sun as well as the Moon.

WARNING

Black magic can turn the **House of Sympath**y into the **House of Hate.** Anuxi's wrath (Picatrix, 1.4.29) was traditionally used to: besiege cities, get rid of things, destroy an area, make treasures lost, make the incarceration of captives firm and inflict horror on sailors at sea.

Emzhabe knows how to constrain his counter-genius and should be evoked any time the magician notices that Lunar influences cause: flooding, hurricanes, heavy rains and all other problems with water.

The magician should also use the Second Pentacle of the Moon which prevents Lunar spirits from causing: earthquakes, typhoons, tornadoes and other natural disasters. The hand in this pentacle is showing to the God's name El and the angel Abariel. A verse from Psalm 56:11 is written in the pentacle and it may also be used to prevent natural disasters.

Call Emzher for help when lovers and friends start questioning, discrediting and mistrusting each other. He is also very helpful against: thirst, dangerous undines, astral larvae, parasites, sea monsters and all other possible bad aspects of water. Call upon this angel to prevent shipwrecks.

Black magicians may be tempted to abuse knowledge received by Emzher to pollute and intoxicate water and the atmosphere and to cause all kinds of infectious diseases. They may get assistance from many different kinds of sublunar demons to bring destruction and spread negative Lunar influences around the Earth in many different ways too.

APPENDIX

AGRIPPA (*OCCULT PHILOSOPHY*, 2.33)

Concerning the 28 Mansions of the Moon and its Forces

And since the Moon is measured by a period of 28 days, so is the entire zodiac. Hence 28 is what the sages of India and most venerable Astrologers defer to for the Moon, which, having been fixed is enclosed in the eighth sphere with various stars and constellations among them. As Alpharus said, they are allotted different properties and names while the Moon roams and is assigned some powers and other forces. However, close to Abraham's opinion, each one of those mansions is comprehended and must be brought to 12 degrees, 51 minutes and 26 seconds. At the same time the names of these same mansions start at the eighth sphere in the zodiac. These are as follows:

The first is called Alnath (al-Nath), this is the horns of Aries. His and her beginning is from the head of Aries at the eighth sphere and creates discord on journeys.

The second is said to be Allothaiam or Albochan (al-Butain), this is the belly of Aries. His beginning is from the same sign and completed by 12 degrees, 51 minutes and 22 seconds. He contributes to needing to find treasures and to the holding of prisoners.

The third is called Achoamazone or Athoraye (al-Turaija), that is, the showering Pleiades. Her beginning is from Aries' sign and completed by 25 degrees, 42 minutes and 51 seconds. She is useful for sea-voyages, hunters and works of alchemy.

The fourth mansion is said to be Aldebaram (al-Dabaran) or Aldelamen, this is the eye of Taurus or the head of Taurus. His beginning is 8 degrees, 34 minutes and 27 seconds removed from the same sign as Taurus. He makes for the destruction and hindrance of building(s), fountains, wells, goldmines, makes reptiles flee and is suitable to generate discord.

The fifth has been called Alchataya or Albachaya (al-Haq'a). His beginning is after Taurus' sign, 21 degrees, 25 minutes and 43 seconds. He

brings a return from a journey together, is for the instruction of students, he strengthens buildings and had been given health and well-being in abundance.

The sixth is named Alhanna (al-Han'a) or Alchaya, this is the little star of great light. His or her beginning is 4 degrees, 17 minutes and 9 seconds after Gemini's sign. He or she makes for hunting, the besieging of cities and the chastisement[1] of princes, and he or she destroys crops and fruits and hinders the work of healers.

The seventh is said to be Aldimiach (al-Dira') or Alarzach, that is the arm of Gemini and starts from 17 degrees, 8 minutes and 34 seconds of Gemini, and lasts all the way to the end of the sign. He brings wealth and friendship, is useful for lovers, makes flies go away, and brings magistracies down. And so one quarter of heaven is completed by the number seven in the mansions, and with a similar order and degrees and minutes and seconds for reckoning the remaining mansions in individual quarters. The beginnings themselves have seven, evidently so. Indeed in the first quarter of those houses, three mansions' beginnings should start a sign. Two mansions are among two remaining signs in wherever you like.

And so the following seven mansions start from the head of Cancer, the names of which are Alnaza or Anatrachya (al-Natra), this is the misty or cloudy eighth mansion, evidently. He makes for love and friendship, and the company of travellers, he drives away mice, injures prisoners and reinforces prison.

After this the ninth is called Archaam or Alcharph (al-Tarf'), it is the eye of Leo. He gets in the way of crops and travellers and puts discord between men.

The tenth is said to be Algelioche or Algebh (al-Jabha), it is the neck or brow of Leo. He strengthens buildings, benevolence and support against enemies by having been given abundant love.

The eleventh is called Azobra (al-Zubra) or Ardaf, this is the mane of Leo. She does things on behalf of travellers and for wealth from merchandise and on account of prisoners with a ransom.

The twelfth is said to be Alzarpha (al-Sarfa) or Azarpha, this is the tail of the Lion. He gives prosperity to crops and plantations, but hinders sea voyages, however, is good for slaves and prisoners and making better partners.

1 *vindictam* can also mean 'release', 'revenge' or 'protection'. This applies to all instances of chastise.

The thirteenth is said to be Alhayre (al-'Aswa'), this is the dogs or wings of Virgo. He wishes well for benevolence, wealth, journeys, crops and the liberation of prisoners.

The fourteenth is said to be Alchureth or Arimet, but by others Azimeth or either Alhumech or Alcheymech (al-Simak), this is Virgo's bright stars or flying tassel of corn. He wishes well for the love of those united, to the need to heal the infirm, he is useful for sea voyages, but hinders journeys across land. And in these seven the second quarter of heaven is completed.

By these others having followed this seven, the former of which starts in the head of Libra, which is evidently the fifteenth mansion, and his name is Agrapha or Algarpha (al-Gafr). This one is covered or wants to be covered. He brings things together for treasures which need to be extracted, he works on behalf of things buried in pits, he makes for divorce, discord and the destruction of homes and enemies and hinders travellers.

The sixteenth is said to be Azubene (al-Zubana) or Ahubene, this is the horns of Scorpio. He hinders travellers and married couples, crops and merchandise. He wishes the liberation of prisoners well.

The seventeenth is said to be Alchil (al-Iklil), it is the crown of Scorpio. He makes worse luck better, lasting love, buildings needing to be fortified strong, and brings sea voyages together.

The eighteenth is said to be Alchas or Altob (al-Qalb), it is the heart of Scorpio. He makes for discord, sedition and a conspiracy[2] against princes and powerful people, and the chastisement of enemies, but he frees prisoners and puts buildings back together.

The nineteenth is said to be Allatha or Achala, but by others Hycula or Axala (al-Shaula), it is the tail of Scorpio. He wishes well towns and cities which need to be besieged and captured, and men that need to be driven out of places, and the sinking of ships on voyages and the ruin of prisoners.

The twentieth is called Abnahaya (al-Na'a'im), this is the rafter. He makes wild beasts tame, the securing of prisons, ruins the riches of associates, he forces a man to go to another place.

The twenty-first is called either Abeda or Albeldach (al-Balda) which is the desert. He does things on behalf of crops, wealth, buildings and travellers and for needing to file for a divorce. And in this mansion the third quarter of heaven is completed.

The last seven mansions stand opposite, completing the final quarter of heaven, at the fore of which is the twenty second in the order, starting from

2In Medieval Latin *coniurationem* can mean 'invocation, incantation' or 'commune'.

the head of Capricorn. He is called either Sadahacha (Sa'd al-Dabih), Zodeboluch or Zandeldena, this is the shepherd. He moves the flight of slaves and prisoners forward so that they can escape, and gives good health with diseases which need to be cured.

The twenty-third is called Sabadola (Sa'dbula') or Zobrach, this is the swallowing. He (and his collective) does things on behalf of a divorce, for the liberation of prisoners and the healing of sick people.

The twenty-fourth is said to be Sadabath or Cadezoad (Sa'd al-su'ud), which is the star of fortune. He bodes well for the kindness of married couples, for military victory, he causes harm to magistracies which need to be brought down and is hindered when they might not have fulfilled their duties.

The twenty-fifth is said to be Sadalbra (Sa'd al-ahbija) or Sadalachia, this is the butterfly without its wings outstretched. He does things at a siege and a chastising, he ruins enemies, he makes divorce, reinforces prisons and buildings, he speeds up messengers. He makes for making mischief[3] against a sexual union, and ties up a man's limb wherever needs be and does what is not possible to do through official channels.

The twenty-sixth is said to be Alpharg (al-Farg) or Phtagal Mocaden (al-Muqaddam), it is the first sip. She does things on behalf of the love and union of men and women, for the well being of prisoners. She destroys prisons and buildings.

The twenty-seventh is said to be Alcharya or Alhalgalmoad (al-Mu'ahhar), it is the second sip. She increases crops, wages, wealth, she heals sick people, but she hinders building(s), prolongs prison sentences, and makes sea voyages hazardous and helps to bring bad things to whomever you would like.

The twenty-eighth and last is called either Albotham or Alchalh (al-Risha'), it is Pisces. He increases crops and merchandise, makes travellers safe through a dangerous area, he makes for joyful unions, but he reinforces prisons and makes treasures become lost.

And in these twenty eight mansions lie hidden many secrets of the wisdom of the ancients, through which suitable wonders were worked into all which are beneath the circle of the Moon and symbols, and images, and presiding intelligences had been allotted to each individual house in the mansions and were worked in their virtues in different ways. (trans. ed.)

3*maleficium* also means 'black magic, witchcraft'.

Concerning the general propositions and compositions of heaven for suitable images being made

Picatrix (1.4.1-30 & 4.9.29-57)

(1.4.1) In truth, when the ancient sages wanted to make images, they had not been able to refute the constellations, whose roots are in the science of images and by which means they worked them out. However, we say we pull apart the roots of those constellations, by which means you will help yourself in all the works of images and that the roots will be heaven's work for the working out of images. Nevertheless, those who seek to make images, first off should have both a knowledge of the equalisations of the planets and other constellations, and also of the movements of heaven. And again they are indebted to firmly believe in the works which they do in images, because they do what is truthful and without doubt, nor should they doubt anything concerning the actual workings out. And what they do not make here should be the true cause, either of which is required to be tested or proven throughout the year.

They should believe the cause to be true in the bottom of their hearts, in their actual inclinations. And a rational spirit is strengthened and connected to that virtue of the higher world through this, from where it proceeds in an image of that driving spirit. And then it will be what was sought. Yet now I want to teach you one thing which is very necessary for those works and is the working which is more around this world. For I'm telling you something which you shouldn't do in these works were it not for the Moon, by existing in corresponding degrees, and you must make them your own with these works which you intend to make. This is because the Moon has powers in those lower regions and that manifest work is not hidden to each one. And then I should tell you the highest conclusions in those actions which advance you much in those works, but at present to have told of the required aim being worked out and the work on to the following end of the mansions themselves because all the sages of India are in agreement on the 28 mansions of the Moon.

(1.4.2) For the first mansion of the Moon is said to be Alnath. It starts from the first point of Aries and ends on 12 degrees, 51 minutes and 26 seconds[4] of the same sign. The sages of India began journeys and took

4All coordinates in this translation often vary throughout the numerous manuscripts. The ones selected are those attested by the most manuscripts combined with a comparison with

medicine when the Moon was in this mansion. Yet you are bound to place this mansion for its root is in all images which are made, for the purpose of when you intend to go on a journey. That is how the sages of India could travel quickly, safely, and at the same time could have returned safe and sound. For at the root it is even obliged to have put discord and hostility between man and wife - if required - and between two friends so that they might become enemies, and to have even put discord between two business associates, and similarly you should do this as you would like, so that a slave can escape captivity. And the basis which one is bound to observe in all good actions and works is surely so that you might see, as the Moon might be in the right place, well, from Saturn and Mars and the burning of the Sun. And in every evil work being turned the Moon might be in the burning of the Sun. Both Saturn and Mars or at least one of them might lie towards the Moon.

(4.9.29) The first of these mansions, the mansion which is named Alnath is suitable for destruction and depopulation. Yet as long as the Moon is passing through this mansion, you should make an image of a black man standing up on his feet, and in his right hand holding a spear or thistle, having an argument, which you roll and enclose in a covering of hair. In truth, you make this image on an iron signet ring, and fumigate it from below with storax resin (snowbell gum). And with it, you seal it in black wax, and thus need to say: “You, Geriz, kill [such and such a son] of [such and such a woman]! You must destroy him shortly and quickly!” By having taken note of this, it will be as you want. Yet you should know that Geriz is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.3) The second mansion is said to be Albotain. It starts at 12 degrees, 51 minutes and 26 seconds of Aries, and ends on 25 degrees, 42 minutes and 12 seconds of the same sign. In truth, You should make images of streams or wells which are dug when the Moon is in that mansion, and you will like the fact that even hidden treasures which need to be found can be, and he is for an abundance of wheat which has been sown. He is for buildings and houses which need to be destroyed before they could be completed. And similarly you should make an image on there, for making one man mad with another, and even more so, that a prison containing captives might be strong and firm.

(4.9.30) The second mansion is called Albotayn, and he is suitable for people getting carried away with anger. Yet while the Moon passes through this mansion, you must take white wax and mastic resin (Arabic gum), and

the coordinates of the following entry.

put them above fire at the same time as other incorporeal bodies are there, then you must move this compound from the fire towards them. From that time you should make the form of a king having a crown. And you fumigate it from below with the outer skin of the aloe plant and you should say: "You, Enedil, banish the anger of [such and such] from me, and make things right with him and I! And you must end my rants about him!" However, you should know that Enedil is the name of this mansion, and this is his figure.

(1.4.4) The third mansion is said to be Azoraya and begins at 25 degrees, 42 minutes and 12 seconds of Aries and ends on 8 degrees, 34 minutes and 2 seconds of Taurus. In truth, you should make an image when the Moon is in this mansion for voyages across the sea which need to be saved, and for a prison containing captives to be made firm, and to complete works of alchemy and for all the works which happen with fire, and for hunts on the land, and to put love between man and wife.

(4.9.31) The third mansion is Azoraye (that is, the Pleiades), and she is suitable to acquire everything good. Yet when the Moon would be in this mansion, you should make a figure of a woman sitting down, in her right hand she is holding pieces of cloth above her head, putting them on, which you fumigate with moss, camphor, mastic resin and *ungula aromatica*[5] from underneath, and you should say: "You, Annuncia, should do [something good for so and so]." And you should say your petition however you like, in a good way. In truth, you should make this aforementioned figure on a silver cameo ring, the table setting of which should be squared, and you should put it on your finger. Yet as has been said above, you should do this in a way which you like and your petition will be fulfilled at the same time as it had been worked out. And you should know that Annucia is the name of the lady of that mansion, and this is her figure.

(1.4.5) The fourth mansion is said to be Aldebaran, and begins at 8 degrees, 34 minutes and 2 seconds of Taurus, and ends on 21 degrees, 25 seconds and 44 seconds in the same sign. Yet when the Moon is in this mansion you should make the image [described in the next section]. He is for a city or villa or another building which needs to be condemned which you do not want to last, so that buildings might be hastily destroyed. He is there so that a lord might shrink away from a slave, and is for putting discord between man and wife, for springs and wells to be condemned, for those who seek

5Meaning 'aromatic fingernail', 'spiced hoof' or 'fragrant talon'. This appears to be an Arabic or Hebraic common noun cognate with *onycha*. It seems to be mentioned in Exodus (30:26 & 34). See Shindler's Lexicon (1612, p.1832).

those treasures which are found underground, and for all reptiles and poisonous creatures to be killed or bound.

(4.9.32) The fourth mansion is Aldebaran, and is suitable for obtaining hostility. Yet when the Moon passes through this mansion, you must take red wax and you should make an image of a military man riding on a horse holding a serpent in his right hand, at this time, which you fumigate from below with red myrrh[6] and storax, and you should say: "You, Assarez, do [such and such a thing] for me and fulfil my petition!" And you should aim at hostility, separation and ill-will, spinning it out. And everything which you had asked for will happen. and you should know that Assarez is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.6) The fifth mansion is said to be Almices, and begins at 21 degrees, 25 minutes and 44 seconds of Taurus, and ends on 4 degrees, 17 minutes and 10 seconds of Gemini. Yet when the Moon is in that mansion, make images for the purpose of needing to put boys up, for learning the arts and applying them, to proceed quickly and safely on journeys, and so that these journeys should have safe return trips, and so that sea-voyages should go safely and quickly, and for the purpose of improving buildings and tearing down a partnership of two parties, and for putting good-will between man and wife. When the Moon is here and ascending in this humane sign and from Saturn and Mars and with the burning of the Sun, is when we say it is higher than in the first mansion, and these humane signs are: Gemini, Virgo, Libra, Sagittarius and Aquarius.

(4.9.33) The fifth mansion is Almizen, by others: Alchataya, and he is there so that you could have regained good standing from kings and officials. Yet when the Moon would have passed through this mansion, you should make a seal out of silver on which should be sculpted the head of a man without a body, and from above this head you should write the name of the lord of that mansion and even on said seal, you should write your petition in whatever way it would have been. And you fumigate it from below with sandalwood, and you should say: "You, Cabil, do [such and such a thing] for me, and fulfill my petition! Surely kings should receive me hospitably and you watch over me, as is well and for the best." Yet when you would have done this, you should deliver up that seal, and your petition will be fulfilled. In truth, when you would have wanted to see something else in a dream, put this seal under your pillow when you go to sleep at night, always pondering the symbol in the mind and what it is you would like. And from there what

6Perhaps myrrh resin.

you would seek will be answered for you. And you should know that Cabil is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.7) The sixth mansion is said to be Althaya and begins at 4 degrees, 17 minutes and 10 seconds of Gemini and all the way to 17 degrees, 8 minutes and 36 seconds of Gemini and finishes at the end of the same sign. In that mansion you should make images for cities and villas which required to be doomed, and on behalf of armies which are posted around them, and so that the enemies of kings might be chastised by them, and to blight crops and trees, and he or she is for bringing friendship between two associates, and for the purpose of making a hunter hunt better on land, and to doom the healing arts, and so that they should not have worked, with medicine not taking effect.

(4.9.34) The sixth mansion is Achaya, and is for needing to put love among couples. For when the Moon is passing though in this mansion, you should make two images out of white wax, embracing at the same time. You should wrap them up in white silk cloth. And with kindling you fumigate aloe and amber[7] from below them and you should say: "You, Nedeyrahe, put friendship and love between [such and such a husband and wife]." And this, what you wanted, will happen. And you should know that Nedeyrahe is the name of the lord of this mansion.

(1.4.8) The seventh mansion is said to be Aldirah. And it starts from 17 degrees, 8 minutes and 36 seconds of Gemini and finishes at the end of the same sign. When the Moon is in that mansion you should make images for needing to increase merchandise and their profit-margin, so that they make good returns quickly, and to increase crops, and so that voyages across the water should go safely and quickly, and to put friendship between friends and associates, and to get rid of flies so that they might not come inside where you wish, and to bring magistracies down, and he will be good for going before the presence of a king or any person you like, and for being inclined to foster good will at a palace or whatever else you want from a lord.

(4.9.35) The seventh mansion is Aldira or Alcelzach (or Aldimiach) and is for the need to acquire every good thing. Yet when the Moon would have moved across this mansion, you should make a seal from silver, in which you should sculpt an image of a man dressed in clothes and with his hands stretching out towards heaven, in the resemblance of a man beseeching and at prayer. Indeed on his chest you should write the name of the lord of that mansion. And you should fumigate it from below with things having a good

7*ambra* in Medieval Latin can also mean 'amber ale' or even 'a measure of salt'. This goes for all instances of amber.

smell[8] and you should say: "You, Siely, do [whatever] for [such and such] and fulfill my petition!" And what it is you would have wanted from reaching out you should ask for in a good way. Yet you should carry the seal with you, and what it is you ask for will happen. You should know that Selehe is the name of the lord of this mansion.

(1.4.9) The eighth mansion is said to be Annathra, and it begins at the start of Cancer and lasts all the way to 12 degrees, 51 minutes and 26 seconds of the same sign. He is good. When the Moon is in that mansion you should make images for love and friendship and so that one may proceed swiftly and safely through villages and carriageways, and to put friendship between two associates and so that a prison of captives can be made stronger, and he is for dooming and harming prisoners and to drive mice and bugs[9] from a place or wherever you would like.

(4.9.36) The eighth mansion is Annathra and is for needing to acquire victory. Yet when the Moon is passing through that mansion you should make an image of an eagle having the face of a man out of tin and you should write the name of the lord of that mansion on its chest. You should fumigate that from below with sulphur[10] and you should say, "You, Annediex, do [such a thing which does] for me, and fulfill [such a] petition for me!" Yet you would perfect this image in this way: you should hold it before an army and you will vanquish the enemy and will occupy enemy territory. However, you should know that Annediex is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.10) The ninth mansion is said to be Atarf, and begins at 12 degrees, 51 minutes and 26 seconds, and lasts all the way to finish at 25 degrees, 42 minutes and 51 seconds of the same sign, which is evidently Cancer. Yet when the Moon is in this mansion it is good to make images for needing to doom crops to fail, and to make going on a journey unlucky, and seeking to do all men evil, and to put rows, divisions and hostilities between associates, and to protect one man from another man, who might be asking for a piece of him.

(4.9.37) The ninth mansion is Atarfa, and is for needing to weaken others. When the Moon would have passed through this mansion you should make a shape out of lead of a man with a wand, missing his eyes and holding his hands up above, and you should write the name of the lord of this mansion on his neck. You fumigate this from below with pine resin, and you should

8 *odor* in Latin can mean 'spices' but usually only in the plural.

9 Or 'insects which sting' (the etymology suggests nocturnal insects).

10 One manuscript (Sloane 3822) reads 'pine resin' instead.

say, “You Raubel, make [such a daughter of so and so] fall[11] into weakness!” or “Make blood run out of her, [the daughter of such and such]!” You really should ask only one of those two, the one which you want to happen. For he will have fulfilled what you want, you would have accomplished it if it is also said on the right path. However, you should know that Raubel is the name of the lord of this mansion.

(1.4.11) The tenth mansion is said to be Algebha, and starts from 25 degrees, 42 seconds and 51 seconds of Cancer and ends on 8 degrees, 34 minutes and 18 seconds of Leo. When the Moon is in that mansion you should make images for love between man and wife, and to doom enemies and make them burn as though in a furnace, and to make prisons containing captives secure, and to reinforce buildings and on behalf of their completion, and for the good will of associates and to give them mutual support to one another.

(4.9.38) The tenth mansion is Algebha, and is for needing to heal sick people and to make a woman so that she may give birth easily. When the Moon passes through this mansion you should make the shape of a lion’s head out of gold or brass[12] and you should write the name of the lord of that mansion on the top of it. You should fumigate that from below with amber, and you should say, “You, Aredafir, alleviate the pain, weariness and sickness from my body and from the body of [anyone you like]! Eating or drinking liquid wherein this seal had been washed!”[13] And on any day you fumigate it from below and give it to a sick person, you are required to carry the said seal with you, either you must wash it with a different liquid of which was about to be washed to heal them or you will give the weak person it to drink, or even a bit to a woman that feels pain. You should know that Aredafir is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.12) The eleventh mansion is said to be Azobra and begins from 8 degrees, 34 minutes and 18 seconds of Leo, and ends on 21 degrees, 25 minutes and 44 seconds of the same sign. When the Moon is in that mansion you should make images for needing to release[14] prisoners, and to put an army in cities or villas, and to deliver merchandise straight and garnering wealth

11*cadere* can also mean ‘to die’.

12Alternatively this is possibly a legendary metal, either yellow copper ore or an alloy of copper and gold.

13One manuscript (Sloane 3822) reads ‘African lotus flower’ (an edible nettle) instead.

14*extrahendos* literally could alternatively signify prologing prison sentences. This applies to all instances of release.

from it, and so that travellers might go quickly on journeys safe and sound, and to reinforce buildings so that they are durable and for requiring to increase the wealth of associates.

(4.9.39) The eleventh mansion is Azobra, and is so that you could be feared and well received. In truth when the Moon would be in this mansion you should make - on a golden writing tablet - the figure of a man riding upon a lion, holding a spear in his right hand, and with his left hand holding on to a bit of the lion's ear, and you should write the name of the lord of that mansion straight on to that figure, and you should say, "You, Necol, give glory to me so that I may be feared by men and that everyone seeing me should be afraid, and placate the hearts of kings, lords and other heroes so that I might be well received and they should honour me." In truth, you should carry this tablet with you, and what you had asked will happen. And you should know that Necol is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.13) The twelfth mansion is said to be Acarfa, and starts at 21 degrees, 25 minutes and 44 seconds and ends on 8 degrees, 17 minutes and 6 seconds of Virgo. When the Moon is in this mansion you should make images for needing to make crops and plants better, and to waste the riches of whomever, and to sink ships, and on behalf of making better associates, magistracies, prisoners and slaves, and that they should have a steady supply of goods as a result.

(4.9.40) The twelfth mansion is Azarfa, and is for needing to separate (partners in) loving couples from each other. In truth, when the Moon would pass through this mansion you should make - in black lead - the figure of a dragon fighting with a man, and you should write the name of the lord of this mansion straight on to that figure. You should fumigate a mixture of not only lion's hair but also gone off roast meats from below, and you should say, "You Abdizu, disunite and separate [such and such] from [so and so]." And you should bury this image in a place which you like, and what you want will happen.

(1.4.14) The thirteenth mansion is said to be Alahue, and starts at 4 degrees, 17 minutes and 6 seconds of Virgo and lasts all the way until 17 degrees, 8 minutes and 36 seconds of the same sign. When the Moon is truly in this mansion, you should make images for needing to increase merchandise and its wealth, and to grow crops, and so that travellers should have well-being on journeys in hot places, and to finish buildings and to release prisoners, and for them to make connections with other men so that they might have done well out of them.

(4.9.41) The thirteenth mansion is Alahue and is for needing to save a man who is unable to be with a woman and to put love between a man and woman. For when the Moon would pass through this mansion you should make an image of a snarling man (certainly having a proper foreskin) out of red wax and you should make the image of a woman out of white wax and everything for a man to be in love with women will likewise happen. You should join both those images together, embracing, and at the same time fumigate them from below with kindling, aloes and amber. You should wrap them up in a piece of silk cloth and bathe them in rose-petal water. You should write the name of that person on the image and whatever else you would like. If however the woman would have carried those images with her, she will be loved very much by that man on the image that had been named, certainly when he would have seen her. If another man is tied to her, who might not be able to do it with the woman, she should have carried the said images with her, then the barrier will have been broken and he will be able to lie with the woman. And you should know that Azerut is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.15) The fourteenth mansion is said to be Azimech, and starts at 17 degrees, 8 minutes and 36 seconds of Virgo, and ends at the end of the same sign. When the Moon is truly in that mansion you should make images fit for the love of a man and wife, and to heal the sick with medicine and natural remedies, and to blight crops and plants, and for the loss of the libido, and to doom people going through hot regions, and for the benefit of better treatment by kings so that he or she may have him or her well placed and that regents may raise them up in their kingdoms, and so that sea voyages go well, quickly and safely, and for the friendship of associates.

(4.9.42) The fourteenth mansion is Azimech and is for needing to separate a man from a woman. Yet when the Moon would have passed through this mansion, you should make an image of a dog chasing its own tail out of copper,[15] which you should fumigate from below with the hairs of a dog and the hairs of a cat, and you should say, "You, Erdegel, separate and part [such and such] from [such and such a woman] with will, hostility and troubles." And you shall name those people that you would like, and put the image beneath the earth in a place you desire. And you should know that Erdegel is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.16) The fifteenth mansion is Algafra, and starts at the first degree of Libra, and finishes at 12 degrees, 51 minutes and 26 seconds of the same

15*aere rubeo* means 'from red copper' so this may signify copper oxide.

sign. When the Moon is truly in that mansion, you should make images for needing to dig wells, and to search for treasures underground, and to hinder travellers so that they might be unable to go on their journeys, and to separate a husband from his wife, and they might never be mutually joined together, and to put discord between friends and associates, and to scatter enemies from their positions, and to tear the homes of enemies down.

(4.9.43) The fifteenth mansion is Algafra, and is suitable for acquiring friendship and good will. When the Moon would truly be at the same mansion, you should make a seal, inside and out, wherein you should make the figure of a man sitting down, holding paper in his hand, and in a similar way as though he would be reading in from it. You fumigate it from below with both frankincense and the seed of a muscat grape,[16] and you should say, "You, Achalich, do [such and such] for me, and fulfill [such a] petition for me!" You should ask for union, friendship and love and good will, and things which spread them out, and you should bring this image with you (when you do this). Yet you should know that Alcalich is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.17) The sixteenth mansion is called Azubene, and starts at 12 degrees, 51 minutes and 26 seconds of Libra, and ends at 25 degrees, 42 minutes and 52 seconds of the same sign. When the Moon is truly in this mansion you should make images to condemn commodities, blight crops and plants, and for putting discord between friends, heroes and a wife, and to doom a woman of your choice, and to hinder going on a journey, that their way might not be completed, and the force[17] to produce discord among friends, and liberate captives from prisons.

(4.9.44) The sixteenth mansion is Azebene and is for wealth generation in merchandising (evidently in buying and selling). For when the Moon had passed into this mansion you should make - on a piece of silver - the figure of a man sitting on an armchair and holding a set of scales in his hands. You fumigate it from below with fragrant spices, and you should show it to the stars, continually, every night for seven nights, then need to say, "You, Azeruch, do [such and such] for me, and fulfill [such a] petition for me!" And you should ask for something pertaining to buying and selling

16Or this may mean 'nutmeg seed' or possibly 'a nut (perhaps almond) and a muscat grape'.

17The Vatican Palatine Latin manuscript 1354 has 'force' but others don't. It also reads 'village' instead of 'way'.

commodities. For you should know that Azeruch is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.18) The seventeenth mansion is said to be Alichil and begins at 25 degrees, 42 minutes and 52 seconds of Libra and ends at 8 degrees, 36 minutes and 2 seconds of Scorpio. Yet when the Moon is in that mansion you should make images to entrap others better so that an entrapment may succeed well against them, and to put an army around cities and villas, and so that buildings might be stronger and more durable, and for safe voyages on water. And all are united, that he brings together friendships with a friend, and when the Moon should be in that mansion you should make all the things which are to arrange lasting love.

(4.9.45) The seventeenth mansion is Alichil, and is so that a robber might not enter a home to steal something from the same home. When the Moon remains in this same mansion you should make - on an iron seal - a figure of a female ape, holding a palm branch aloft with her hand.[18] You fumigate it from below with the hairs of a female ape and the hairs of a female mouse, and you should wrap the figure of the female ape in parchment. Then you put it under the earth in your home, and you should say, "You, Adrieb, everything of mine and all the things which exist in my home, watch over them, nor should another or a robber, enter inside it." Yet while these things were also said, so will they have come to pass. No evil person or robber will have the strength to step inside the actual home. And you should know that Adrieb is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.19) The eighteenth mansion is said to be Alcalb, and starts at 8 degrees, 38 minutes and 2 seconds of Scorpio, and lasts all the way until 21 degrees, 25 minutes and 44 seconds of the same sign. In truth, when the Moon is in this mansion you should make images for men conspiring against kings and the chastisement of enemies and whatever else you would like to do to them, and for a needing a building building and reinforce it, freeing captives from prisons and splitting friends up.

(4.9.46) The eighteenth mansion is Alcab, and is for removing a fever and a stomach ache. Yet when the Moon would be in this mansion you should make an image from bronze of a snake holding its tail above its head. You fumigate it from below with the horn of a stag, and dicas, "You, Egribel, are to guard my home so that another snake would not enter it, nor some other evil beasts!" In truth, you should put the image in a single dish, which you put

18*spatula* can also mean 'broad piece' thus altering this to mean 'holding a large part of her own hand over it.'

beneath the earth in your home. However, if whoever might be in pain from a fever or stomach ache should carry this image with them, it will be released straight away. And you should know that Egribel is the name of the lord of this mansion.

(1.4.20) The nineteenth mansion is said to Exaula and starts at 21 degrees, 25 minutes and 44 seconds of Scorpio and ends at 4 degrees, 27 minutes and 10 seconds of Sagittarius. When the Moon is in that mansion you should make images for the purpose of putting an army around cities or villas, going inside them and getting whatever you would like from them, having riches. He would placate whomever you like, squander riches, dislodge men from one place, help men going across carriageways or through villages better, increase crop-yields, help prisoners run away, destroy and break up ships, split up the riches of associates and destroy and kill prisoners.

(4.9.47) The nineteenth mansion is Axaula, and is to help the blood run out of a woman. When the Moon passes through this mansion you should make a seal out of this woman (which is the one kind you will be) in which you sculpt the form of a woman holding her hands over her face. You fumigate it from below with storax resin, and you should say, “You, Annucel, make blood run out of [such a woman - name her]!” And what you asked for will happen. In truth if a woman would have this image bound to her hips, she will menstruate lightly and without effort. You should know that Annucel is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.21) The twentieth mansion is said to be Nahaym, and starts at 4 degrees, 27 minutes and 10 seconds of Sagittarius, and ends at 17 degrees, 8 seconds and 46 seconds of the same sign. In truth when the Moon is in this mansion you should make images to tame bad-tempered and disobedient beasts, for going quickly on carriageways, return journeys, bringing any men where you ask, good men to be mutual associates, making captives in prisons firm and to bring them troubles and ruining the riches of associates.

(4.9.48) The twentieth mansion is Alnaym and is for hunting on earth. Yet when the Moon is in this same mansion you should make - on a tin writing tablet - a figure of a man, his head and hands, with the body of a horse having four feet and a tail, and holding a bow in his hands. You fumigate it from below with the hairs of a fox, and you should say, “You, Queyhuc, make me have all the earth’s game, and that they might come to me straight away!” And so carrying that image you should easily catch all the earth’s game And you should know that Queyhuc is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.22) The twenty-first mansion is said to be Elbelda, and starts at 17 degrees, 8 minutes and 46 seconds of Sagittarius, and lasts all the way to the end of the same sign. Yet when the Moon is in this mansion you should make images to strengthen buildings, increase crop yields, and those things which would strongly retain having gained money,[19] going safely through villages and to separate a wife from a particular husband.

(4.9.49) The twenty-first mansion is Albelda and is for destruction. Yet when the Moon passes through this mansion you should make an image of a man having two faces, surely one side is facing forwards and the other side is facing backwards. You fumigate it from below with sulphur and carob, and you should say, "You, Bectue, empty the place [of such a man] and destroy it!" For you should put this image in a box where you will be, and you should put sulphur and carob and even hairs with it, and put it beneath the earth in the place which you would like, and what you asked for will happen. And you should know that Bectue is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.23) The twenty-second mansion is said to be Caadaldeba, and starts at the first degree of Capricorn, and lasts all the way to 12 degrees, 51 minutes and 26 seconds of the same sign. When the Moon is in that mansion you should make images to heal sick people, and putting discord between two men, make slaves and prisoners run away, having good will between associates and prisoners escape.

(4.9.50) The twenty-second mansion is Sadhaca and is to tie the tongues of men so that they might not speak badly about you. And when the Moon is in this mansion you should make an iron ring, on which the figure of a man with winged feet, wearing a helmet on his head are to be sculpted. And you fumigate it from below with mercury, and for the safety of escapees seal with this image made out of iron. And you should say, "You, Geliel, tie the tongue of [such a person so that] they do not speak bad of me and make safe the flight of [name] away from their enemies!" And he should carry that ring with him when he would run away, and seals it in black wax with the ring when he binds tongues.

(1.4.24) The twenty-third mansion is said to be Caaddebolach, and starts at 12 degrees, 51 minutes and 26 seconds of Capricorn, and ends at 25 degrees, 42 minutes and 52 seconds of the same sign. In truth, When the Moon is in that mansion you should make images to heal sick people, to connect friends, split up a man from a wife, help the flight of captives from prisons.

19 *denarios* could also be interpreted as 'tithes'.

(4.9.51) The twenty-third mansion is Zaadebola and is for destroying and laying waste. Yet when the Moon stays in that mansion you should make an iron seal, upon which you should make the image of a cat having the head of a dog. And you fumigate it with the hairs of a cat, and you should say, You Zequebin, empty [such and such a place] destroy and lay waste to it. Yet when the Moon rises in this mansion you should show this seal to the stars, and on the following night put said seal beneath the earth in the place which you would like to be destroyed. And what you asked for will happen. And you should know that Zequebin is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.25) The twenty-fourth mansion is said to be Caadacohot and starts at 25 degrees, 42 minutes and 52 seconds of Capricorn, and lasts all the way to 8 degrees, 34 minutes and 28 seconds of Aquarius. In truth when the Moon is in that mansion you should make images to better merchandise and make wealth out of it, have good will between husband and wife, bring soldiers victory from their enemies, ruin the riches of associates and so that the resistance to a magistracy might not be completed.

(4.9.52) The twenty-fourth mansion is Caadazod and is to increase herds. In truth when the Moon would be in the same mansion you must take the horn off of an emasculated goat which has a good coat and is best suited, and on it you should make the figure of a woman holding her son in her arms, in a like manner, breastfeeding him. And you fumigate it from below with that which is cleansed you had received from said horn and you should say, "You, Abrine, correct and set the herd [of such a person] straight." Afterwards put said bound image on the neck of one of a goat's herd. If however you do this on behalf of a herd of cattle, you should make that image with cow's horn and have bound it on the neck of a bull. Said herds should have been increased and no mortality might overcome them. Yet you should know that Abrine is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.26) The twenty-fifth mansion is said to be Caadalhacbia and starts at 8 degrees, 34 minutes and 28 seconds of Aquarius, and ends at 21 degrees, 25 minutes and 44 seconds of the same sign. Yet when the Moon is in this mansion you should make images to position an army around cities and villas and to capture these places from enemies and chastise[20] them, to bring the army in, that it would be agreeable, to invite messengers inside so that they would fulfill their duties and have messages returned quickly, to split up a wife from her man, to blight crops, to bind man with wife and wife with man, that they may not bid farewell to their mutual union, to bind whichever

20One manuscript (Vatican Palatine Latin MS. 1354) reads 'diminish' here (i.e. weaken).

limb of the human body which you would like so that help might not be possible for it from there, to make prisons containing captives stronger, is and to give good balance to buildings.

(4.9.53) The twenty-fifth mansion is Zaadalahbia, and is to guard trees and crops from bad times. Yet when the Moon would be in the same mansion you should make a seal out of the wood of a fig tree, upon which you should make the figure of a man among similar trees and plants. And you fumigate it from below with the flowers of trees, and you should say, "You, Aziel, guard my crops and trees so that anything doomed or bad has no opportunity to manifest!" And you would put said image in one tree in a place which you would like to be guarded. Yet provided that the image remains there, so the deed having been carried out, any same doom should not come to pass. And you should know that Aziel is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.27) The twenty-sixth mansion is said to be Almiquedam and starts at 21 degrees, 25 minutes and 44 seconds of Aquarius, and finishes at 4 degrees, 17 minutes and 10 seconds of Pisces. In truth when the Moon is in that mansion you should make images for the purpose of binding men so that they may be love one another mutually,[21] going safely on carriageways, strengthening buildings and prisons containing captives and bringing troubles to their prisoners.

(4.9.54) The twenty-sixth mansion is Alfarg the First, and is to produce love. Yet when the Moon stays in the same mansion, you must take white wax and chewing gum which you liquify at the same time, out of which you should make an image of a woman having torn out hair, in front of her she would like a single dish in a similar way and if adapted to the purpose, holding her hair. And out of these things you fumigate it from below, emitting a scent, and you should say, "You, Tagriel, draw the love and friendship of [such a woman] to me!" For you should put this image in a box, and with it you should put the best scented out of the things used, and you should bring her with you, for what you asked for will be fulfilled. And you should know that Tagriel is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.28) The twenty-seventh mansion is said to be Algarf-almuehar[22] and starts at 4 degrees, 17 minutes and 10 seconds of Pisces, and ends at 17

21The Florentine Laurentian Library MS. 89/38 reads 'for the purpose of placing mutual support so that men cherish one another' whereas the Vatican Palatine Latin MS. 1354 has 'for the good will of men to foster mutual support'.

22Possibly meaning 'Algarf the Blessed'.

degrees, 8 minutes and 36 seconds of the same sign. In truth, when the Moon is in that mansion you should make images for increasing merchandise and acquiring riches on it, bringing associates together, increasing crops, healing the sick, losing the riches of whomever you would like, making building happen with no barrier to it, endangering voyages across the sea, prolonging the prison sentences of captives and making bad things happen to whomever you would like.

(4.9.55) The twenty-seventh mansion is Alfarg the former, and is for contaminating a bath. Yet when the Moon is in the same mansion, take red coloured earth, out of which you should make the image of a man having wings and raising his mouth towards an empty perforated dish and him holding it. Afterwards you should put it on to a fire, that it should be cooked for however long. Soon after this you must put in said dish cooked gone off meat and storax resin, and you should say, "You, Abliemel, doom the bath of [such and such a man]!" and you name whom you would like. And you shall bury said image in the same bath, and that bath especially will be doomed, that no one would come to bathe at it. And you should know that Abliemel is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.29) The twenty-eighth mansion is said to be Arrexhe and starts at 17 degrees, 8 minutes and 36 seconds of Pisces, and lasts until the end of the same sign. Yet when the Moon is in that mansion you should make images to increase merchandise, besiege cities, grow crops, redress the balance of material things, both to lose precious objects and lose treasures which have been made, to going on journeys across carriageways so that they go well and return trips are safe and sound, to pour peace and harmony in among man and wife, to make prisons containing captives firm and bring troubles on sea-voyages and in the ships themselves.

(4.9.56) The twenty-eighth mansion is Arrexe, and is for bringing fish to one place. In truth, when the Moon is in this mansion you should make a seal about this (which is one way you do it), in which you sculpt the image of a fish having a coloured spine, upon which you should write the name of the lord of that mansion, in truth sideways along it. And you fumigate it from below with the skin of a saltwater fish. Soon you bind it with string, and must throw it into the water - evidently at the place where you would like the fish to be drawn together. Nevertheless, all the fish around that same part you were standing near will congregate there, which you will take for yourself at your pleasure. And you should know that Anuxi is the name of the lord of that mansion.

(1.4.30) In truth, the sages of India used these 28 mansions for grasping the rudiments in all their operations and choices.

(trans. ed.)

Extract from the *Companion to Divine Providence*

AUTHOR'S FINAL REMARKS

Further Steps to Divine Providence

The Earth Zone is the first of the ten steps to Divine Providence. The Earth Zone is also our eternal destiny. Even if we evolve into more advanced and wiser Divine beings in the universe, other planets' and stars' intelligent beings would still call us the Earthlings. Earthlings we will remain, even if some of us continued our incarnations in galaxies far away from our planet, and became very close to the tenth step of Divine Providence. We will be repeating our lessons from the Earth Zone, even if we reached Kether, as the most Divine, tenth step of the Divine Providence. The Earth is our destiny.

Thus the Earth Zone will remain the first step to Divine Providence even when we reach the Moon Zone, as our second step. If for no other reason, then to help our humanity grow. This book can hopefully give us some ideas about life awaiting us if we agree to choose the Moon Zone as the realm of our further existence, should we get the chance for such an opportunity.

One of the greatest beauties and advantages of the hermetic sciences (which were deeply explored by Franz Bardon, for example) is that they give us the opportunity to explore all of the 10 steps of the Divine Providence, while we are here on the most physical part of the Earth Zone. All other cosmic intelligent beings are fully aware of where we come from. Many of them have never been alive on our planet. They know exactly how much effort we have put in hoping to reach them, so they honour us with blessings, appreciation and many gifts when we manage to get close to them.

Now we are in the Moon Zone. There are eight more steps ahead of us. The third step is the Mercury Zone, which is the centre of the hermetic sciences in our part of the universe. The fourth step is the sphere of love, which is in the Venus Zone. The fifth is the Sun Zone, the sixth is the Mars Zone, the seventh is the Jupiter Zone and the eighth step is the Saturn Zone. The closer you get to the sphere of Saturn, the less you will become the subject of karmic forces. We change our faith by evaluating our consciousness beyond the sphere of Saturn. Then we leave our Solar system and abandon the spheres of planetary influences. This is when we truly become free spirits. At

that moment we learn the lessons of wisdom, and this is the ninth step to Divine Providence. The tenth step is also the last step to Divine Providence. This is where all beings live in unity. The tenth step knows no polarities. It is the perfect paradise. The Cabalists call it Kether. It is also Eden. From that place we can see Divine rays of creation. This is the end of the universe. There we communicate and socialise directly with God and His Divine names.

Many pages of Franz Bardon's second book (PME) prove that he was one of those few great human adepts who went through all of the ten steps of Divine Providence. We modestly keep on working our way upwards, having Bardon as our teacher. The written material for the Mercury Zone, as the third step to Divine Providence is almost completely ready and will probably soon be published. Hopefully, the Venus Zone, as the fourth step, will also be ready in book form in the not too distant future, mostly thanks to Kadiliya and her experiences. As for the further steps, nobody knows, except Divine Providence.

- Nenad Djordjevic-Talerman

INDEX OF FACULTIES, SUBJECTS AND KEYS

Help from the 28 Lunar angels ranges from the deepest occult knowledge to the simplest mundane activities. The 28 Lunar spirits cooperate closely with the 360 heads of the Earth Zone to bring us happiness, love, health, prosperity, knowledge and wisdom. The Names of the 360 heads of the Earth Zone are added in the parentheses if their faculties match with those from the 28 Lunar angels.

NUMBERS

9 as a magical number – Ebvep (Conioli
9 of Cups – Emrudue
9 of Pentacles – Emzhabe
9 of Swords – Ezhobar
9 of Wands – Liteviche
9 and 10 – Emzhit (Camalo)

A

Advantage (favourable situations) – Amzhere
Agriculture – Ebvap, Ebvep, Lavemezhu, Zhevekiyev (Balachman, Kohen)
Alako – Etschakeye
Alchemy – Zhevekiyev (Buriuh, Kosirma, Eralier)
Anatomy – Emzheme
Angels – Emzhere (Erimihala)
Animals – Etsacheye (Takarosa, Sumuram, Igigi, Helmis, Isnirki
Aradia –Emnymar
Archangel Gabriel –Ezhobar
Astral evocation – Rivatim (Kibigili)
Astral region – Amzhere (Ahahbon, Ebaron, Zagol)

Astrology – Ebvap (Ugirpon, Boria)
Astronomy – Ebvap (Caboneton, Hachamel)
Atmosphere – Emzhere (Kama)

B

Balance – Empebyn (Herich, Timiran, Geriola, Ikon, Girmil)
Banning – Ebvep
Banning
- Banning formulae – Emzhom (Abagrion)
- Banishing Hexagram of the Moon – Echotasa
- Banishing malevolent people – Emvatibe
- Banishing negative lunar influences – Emzhom
- Banishing wild animals – Emzhom (Takarosa)

Beauty – Emcheba (Cepacha)
Buildings and other constructions – Empebyn

C

Celestial bridge – Echotasa
Cherubim's mysteries – Emzher (Naniroa)
Children – Emzhabe
Children of the Moon – Zhevekiyev
Cleanliness (hygiene) – Eneye and Emnepe (Filakon)
Compassion – Emnymar
Conjurations – Emnepe

D

Delivery – Emnymar (Arioth)
Depression – Lavemezhu
Diana – Etsacheye, Emnymar
Diplomacy – Eneye (Paschy)

Divination – Ezhobar
Divine virtues – Emnepe (Zalones, Jvar)
Dreams – Ezhobar (Morilon)

E

Earthquakes and tsunami – Liteviche
Education – Emnymar, Amzhere
Egregores – Ezhobar
Egyptian mysteries –Emcheba
Elements
- Mastery of life – Emtircheyud
- Mastery of the four elements – Etamezh
- Mastery of the water element – Emzher (Hyris, Elami)
Elemental beings – Emzhabe
Empathy – Ezhesekis (Echami)
Enemies
- In general – Emzhom
- Paralyzing or annihilating an enemy – Emzhom
- Recognizing enemies – Emvatibe
- Turning enemies into friends – Amzhere
Engrams – Ebvep
Enthusiasm – Ebvap
Etheric plane – Emtircheyud, Ebvep
Ethics, prudence and dignity – Zhevekiyev
Exorcism – Echotasa

F

Faith – Zhevekiyev (Sipillipis)
Fairies – Emnymar
Family – Amzhere, Zhevekiyev (Adae)
Fantasy – Ezhobar (Badet)

Finances

- Finances in general – Emvatibe, Etsacheye (Syria, Nephasser, Abbetira, Giria, Capipa)
- Profit – Ebvep
- Prosperity – Emtircheyud (Pafessa)
- Trade – Echotasa (Yraganon)
- Wealth – Emvatibe

Forgiving – Emvatibe (Hyris)

Foundation – Empebyn

Freedom – Echotasa, Emvatibe (Chimurgu)

Friendship

- Alliance Making alliances with friends – Amzhere
- Friends and relatives – Lavemezhu (Adae)
- In general – Emvatibe (Ecdulon, Istroth, Ubarim)
- Reconciliation – Amzhere

G

Gnomes – Emzhabe (Nadale)

Growth – Emzhabe

Gynecologists – Emnymar

H

Happiness – Ezhesekis

Harmony – Emtircheyud

Healing in general – Rivatim (Obedomah)

Healing

- Healing with water – Emzher (Megalogi)
- High fevers – Emzhit
- Lunar related diseases – Emzhebyp (Opollogon)
- Menstrual problems – Emzheme
- Sick leave – Staying at home when sick – Ebvap

- Stomachache – Emzhit

Health – Liteviche, Emzhere, Rivatim

Help

- From all kind of people – Ebvep
- From superiors – Emtircheyud
- From very important people – Amzhere
- Good relations with very important persons – Emtircheyud

Hecate – Etsacheye

Herbal medicine – Lavemezhu (Tolet)

Home – Emnepe, Emvatibe

- Home protection – Emzhom
- Home renovation – Lavemezhu

Hunting – Enchede (Petuno)

I

Illusions – Ezhobar

Imagination – Ezhobar

Immortality – Emcheba (Emfalion, Helali, Siges)

Initiation into the Moon magic – Ebvap, Ezhobar

Invisibility – Emzhit (Camalo, Pagalusga)

Invulnerability – Etamrezh

J

Joy – Amzhere, Emzeme, Emcheba (Flabison)

K

Kindergarten – Emnymar

L

Levanim – Emzher
Life – Emtircheyud
Lilith – Enchede
Longevity – Emcheba (Siges)
Lost treasures – Emnepe (Jromoni)
Love magic (Porphora, Serap, Rigolon, Hyris)
- Eternal love and friendship – Emzhabe
- Finding a true love – Emkepbe
- Finding a true lover – Empebyn
- New relationship – Enchabe
- Removing hate – Emtircheyud
- Searching for love – Enchede
Luck – Emrudue (Iserag, Asinel, Ichdison)
Lunar amulets and talismans – Echotasa
Lunar animals – Emzheme
Lunar astral body – Rivatim
Lunar forces – Ebvap
Lunar kabala – Emnepe
Lunar magical square – Emzhabe
Lunar oils and plants – Emzheme, Lavemezhu
Lunar stones – Emzheme
Lunatics as a group of sensitive people – Emzhebyp

M

Manifestation – Ebvep
Materialization – Emzhit (Nimtrix)
Marriage (Mesah)
- Faithfulness – Emkepbe
- Financial help – Emkepbe
- Homosexual marriages – Emkepbe

- Good marriages – Ezhobar
- Happiness – Emheba, Emkepbe, Emzher, Ezhobar
- Love and peace in marriage – Emkepbe
- Open-marriage – Emkepbe
- Polygamy – Emkepbe
- Stability Zhevekyiev
- Travel time – Emkepbe
- Wives – Etamrezh

Mesmerism – Emnymar (Dosom)
Miracles – Rivatim
Mondays – Rivatim
Moon gates – Ezhobar
Moon portals – Rivatim
Moon hours – Rivatim
Mummies – Emchebe (Emphallion, Helali, Siges)
Mushrooms – Lavemezhu (Arabim)

N

Nanna – Etsacheye

Nature

- Nature in general – Emzheme (Paguldez, Kaerlesa, Mahra)
- Preservation of nature – Lavemezhu

Neighbors – Emnepe
New beginnings – Ebvap, Emzhom

O

Occult dancing – Etsacheye (Kolani)
Ophanim – Empebyn
Optimism – Lavemezhu

P

Parks – Emzheme (Arabim)
Passivity – Emzhebyp
Patience – Emzhebyp
Persistence – Emzhabe
Phenomenal magic – Ebvap
Phul, Olympic spirit– Emzher
Planting – Emzhit, Ezhobar (Hagos, Charagi)
Politics – Eneye, Amzhere, Zhevekiyev (Peresch)
Prison – escaping or being released- Enchede, Ebvep
Problem solving – Lavemezhu
Projects – Etamrezh
Public performance – Zhevekiyev (Corilon, Riqita)

R

Rain – Emzhit (Carona)
Rejuvenation – Zhevekiyev (Cepacha)
Relaxation – Ezhesekis
Reproduction and the Moon – Emtircheyud
Results – Emvatibe
Revival – Lavemezhu
Rituals – Etschaheye
Rhythm – Emtricheyud

S

Sailors – Emkempbe (Dimurga)
Scholars – Emrudue
Sea and rivers – Emzher (Sapasani)

Secret plans – Emvatibe

Selena – Etsacheye

Serenity and tranquility – Emzhabe, Emvatibe

Serpents – Emzhit

Sexual magic – Enchede, Emcheba (Molabeda, Amagastol, Forsteton, Somi, Aslotama, Nogah)

Shaddai El Chai – Enchede

Shekina – Enchede

Shem-ha-meforash and the Moon magic – Emnepe (Afolono, Sarsiee)

Shopping – Empebyn (Flabison)

Silver – Emzheme

Spirits – Echotasa

Sport activities – Etamezh

Stability - Empebyn

Storm - Liteviche

T

Tarot – Empebyn (Eneki, Elipinon)

Thieves – Emzhom (Naniro)

Temples of the Moon – Emnepe

Tidal forces and human beings – Emzhebyp

Time and space – Rivatim

Travel (Egention, Olaski, Dimurga, Astolitu)

- Having good time during travel – Enchede
- Preventing accidents – Emzher
- Save travel – Emrudue
- Save travels on land and air – Ezhobar
- Starting a journey – Ebvap
- Travel abroad – Amzhere
- Travel fast – Eneye

- Travel in the morning - Empebyn
- Travel on land or air - Emkepbe
- Travel South - Lavemezhu
- Travel to the Moon – Rivatim
- Travel with good company - Eneye
Truth - Ezhobar

U

Unity – Emvatibe
Urgency – Echotasa

V

Victory – Eneye, Liteviche (Ybario)
Volcanoes – Liteviche (Kosem, Nudatoni)

Y

Yerahim – Emzher
Yesod
- Yesod and Tipharet – Empebyn
- Yesod, gates of Yesod – Emzhit
- Yesod, general information – Emzhabe
- Yesod, qlippa – Emzhabe
- Yesod, water of Yesod – Emzher
Youthfulness – Emcheba

W

Water element – Emzher (Elami, Tabori, Hahadu, Sapasani, Hyris)
War – Liteviche, Enchede (Fermetu)
Widows and divorced women – Emnymar
Will – Amzhere

Wish – Emrudue (Ichidison)
Women – Etamrezh

The Moon Zone

The Second Step to Divine Providence

Nenad Djordjevic - Talerman
Kadiliya Aili

This book is written as a practical magical guide.
It has 28 chapters, each of them named after its related head of the Lunar mansion.

This title is dedicated to all readers who wish to understand the magical significance of the Moon to people's mundane activities and spiritual life. It is helpful to those interested in expanding their knowledge on subjects such as the Moon magic, Yesod in Tree of Life, otherworldly regions of the Moon, Lunar angels and angelic orders, and Lunar deities, people and cvilisations.

It can provide a chance for a reader to be initiated into the Moon Zone. As this book is not a fairytale, it can guide talented and dedicated readers to travel to the Moon, where they can experience astral and mental wanderings and meet the Archangel Gabriel and many otherLunar spirits. Their academies and temples are located in the Moon Zone, so their typical students are blessed and advanced human beings who are already beyond the reach of our world's reality, but this grimoire has a goal to lead you towards their schools, so that you may learn their subjects.

The book is a follow-up of Talerman's book, *The 360 Heads of Earth Zone - The First Step to Divine Providence*.. It is inspired by Bardon' second book *The Practice of Magical Evocation* and based on the medieval Arabian and European traditional hermetic works of, Agrippa, Solomon and Moses including the *Picatrix* and *Liber Juratus*.

Falcon Books
Publishing

ISBN 9780995769243
90000
9 780995 769243